Foreword

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorized Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2026 Kia America, Inc.

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia America, Inc.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want you to enjoy your vehicle to the fullest. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimize the chance of death or injury, we urge you to read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations accompany the text in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The table of contents provides the general organization of the manual. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various safety precautions and operating procedures in the form of DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, INFORMATION in this manual. These safety messages were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL safety messages, procedures and recommendations provided in this manual.

DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTE

A NOTICE indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

TIP

A INFORMATION indicates a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

Table of Contents

1 Introduction

Fuel requirements 12
Vehicle modifications 14
Vehicle break-in process 15
Vehicle handling instructions 16
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders 17
HEV powertrain 18
Open Source Software Notice 19

2 Overview

Exterior overview 22
Interior overview 25
Instrument panel overview 27
Engine compartment 29

3 Specifications

Dimensions 32
Engine 33
Gross vehicle weight 33
Reference weight when towing a trailer 34
Luggage volume 34
Air conditioning system 34
Bulb wattage 35
Tires and wheels 36
Recommended lubricants and capacities 37
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 39
Vehicle certification label 40
Tire specification and pressure label 41
Engine number 42
Air conditioner compressor label 43

Refrigerant label 44

4 Opening and closing

Keys 48
Digital Key 2 53
Immobilizer system 64
Theft-alarm system 66
Door locks 69
Integrated Memory System 80
Sliding door 82
Power sliding door 84
Remote power doors and liftgate 88
Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open 90
Liftgate 94
Power liftgate 98
Liftgate Auto Close 105
Smart Liftgate with Auto Open 107
Windows 112
Hood 117
Fuel filler door 119
Dual sunroof 124

5 Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel 132
Mirrors 136
Instrument cluster 153
Warning and indicator lights 159
LCD display 170
Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) 176
LCD display messages 177
Head-Up Display (HUD) 182
Lighting 184
Wipers and washers 191

6 Seating and safety restraints

Important safety precautions 196
Seats 198
Seat belts 227

Child Restraint System (CRS) 241
Air bag - Advanced Supplemental Restraint System 251

7 Hybrid system overview

HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system 280
Driving the hybrid vehicle 281
Components of the hybrid vehicle 292

8 Controls and Features

Welcome system 301
Interior lights 302
Climate control system 306
Automatic climate control system 310
A/C Automatic Drying 322
Windshield defrosting and defogging 323
Storage compartments 329
Interior features 332
Exterior features 350
Infotainment system 353
Declaration of conformity 361

9 Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak. 365
Before driving 366
ENGINE START/STOP button 368
Automatic transmission (Dial Shift By Wire) (SBW) 372
Brake system 387
Vehicle Auto Shut-off system 406
Drive mode integrated control system 407
TOW mode 411
Economical operation 412
Special driving conditions 413
Winter driving 418
Trailer towing 421
Vehicle load limit 428
Vehicle weight 434

10 Driver assistance guide

Overview 440

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) 443
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 468
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 475
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 480
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 490
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 496
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 503
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 506
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 512
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 518
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 520
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 536
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 542
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 553
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 557
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 563
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 573
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 580
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 587
Declaration of conformity 598

11 What to do in an emergency

Road warning 602
In case of an emergency while driving 603
If the engine does not start 604
Emergency starting 605
If the engine overheats 608
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 609
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 614
Towing 621

12 Maintenance

Engine compartment 630
Maintenance services 631
Owner maintenance 633
Scheduled maintenance service 635
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 639
Engine oil 642

Engine coolant 644
Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 647
Brake fluid 648
Washer fluid 649
Air cleaner 650
Climate control air filter 651
Wiper blades 654
Battery 658
12V Parking lithium battery 660
Tires and wheels 661
Fuses 676
Light bulbs 691
Appearance care 703
Emission control system 710

13 Consumer information

California perchlorate notice 714
Consumer Assistance (U.S. only) 715
Electrical Equipment (U.S. only) 717
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. only) 718
Online factory authorized manuals (U.S. only) 719

A Abbreviation

I Index

Introduction

Fuel requirements 12
Vehicle modifications 14
Vehicle break-in process 15
Vehicle handling instructions 16
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders 17
HEV powertrain 18
Open Source Software Notice 19

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

- Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the Check Engine light will appear.

WARNING

Refueling

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off. Attempts to force more fuel into the tank can cause fuel overflow onto you and the ground, causing a risk of fire.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage, especially in the event of an accident.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Pursuant to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, ethanol may be used in your vehicle.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Ethanol provides less energy than gasoline and attracts water. Thus, it is likely to reduce your fuel efficiency and could lower your MPG results.

Methanol may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind of drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
2. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.
3. Gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85% ethanol and 15% gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. "E85" is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of "E85" may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. Kia recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 15%.

NOTE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of "E85" fuel.

NOTE

Never use any fuel containing methanol. Discontinue use of any methanol containing products which may inhibit proper drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels that contain Silicone (Si), MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl), Manganese (Mn) contained fuel, and other metallic additives, may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, clogging, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may appear.

NOTE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problems caused by the use of these other fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese based fuel additives Such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl). Kia does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on the cluster may come on.

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the emission control system.

For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com) For customers who do not use TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, additives that you can buy separately may be added to the gasoline.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive should be added to the fuel tank at every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

NOTE

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

CAUTION

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration
- Do not maintain a single engine speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speeds is needed to properly break in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 miles (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with all vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 413.

Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

HEV powertrain

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may increase the performance economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.
Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website
https://worldwide.kia.com/en/opensource
Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Overview

Exterior overview 22
Interior overview 25
Instrument panel overview 27
Engine compartment 29

Overview

Exterior overview

Front view

OKA4013002L

The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Hood 117

(2) Head lamp 185, 692

(3) Front fog lamp 692

(4) Wheel and tire 661, 36

(5) Outside rearview mirror 149

(6) Sunroof 124

(7) Front windshield wiper blades 191, 655

(8) Windows 112

(9) Front ultrasonic sensor 573

(10) Front radar 443
(11) Front view camera 443
(12) Roof rack 350

Rear view

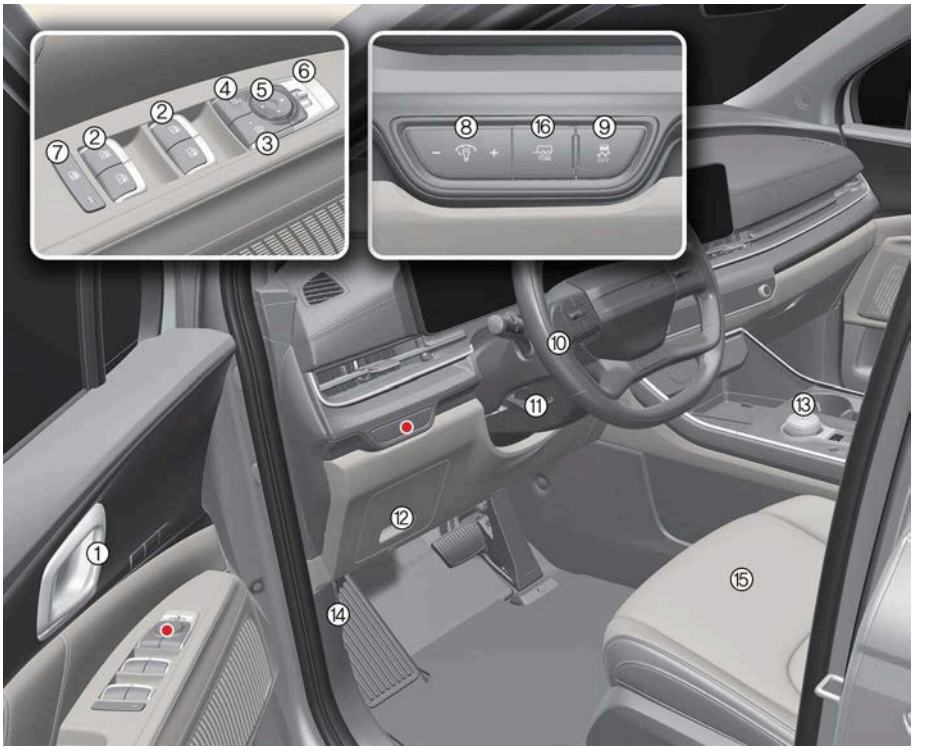
OKA4H013002

The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Doors 69
(2) Sliding doors 82
(3) Fuel filler door 119
(4) Rear combination lamp 693, 697, 693
(5) High mounted stop lamp 693
(6) Rear wiper 191, 654
(7) Wide-rear view camera 553
(8) Antenna 356
(9) Liftgate 94, 99, 105
(10) Rear ultrasonic sensor 573

(11) Reversing lamp/Turn signal lamp 698

Interior overview



OKA4H016003N_2

The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 71
(2) Power window switch 112
(3) Central door lock button 72
(4) Central door unlock button 72
(5) Outside rearview mirror control switch 149
(6) Outside rearview mirror folding switch 150
(7) Power window/rear sunroof lock switch 115, 124
(8) Instrument panel illumination control switch 154
(9) ESC OFF button 399
(10) Steering wheel 132
(11) Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 133
(12) Instrument fuse panel 678
(13) Shift dial 372

(14) Hood release lever 117

(15) Seat 198

(16) TOW mode button 621

Instrument panel overview

OKA4H016004N

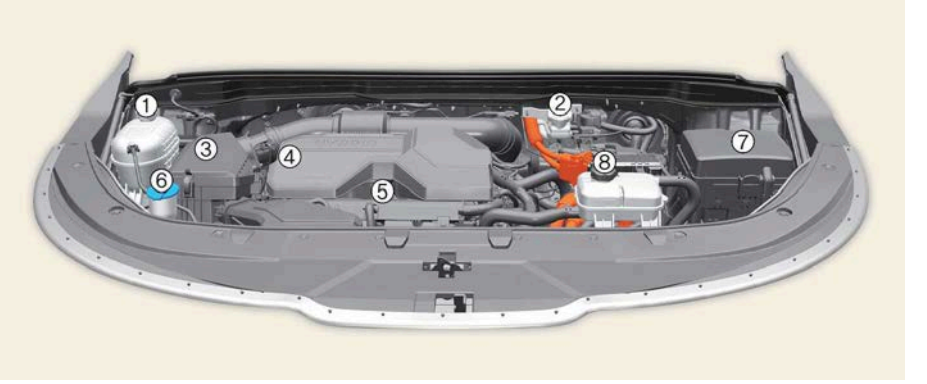
The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Horn 135
(2) Driver's front air bag 265
(3) Instrument cluster 153
(4) Light control/turn signals lever 185
(5) Wiper and washer control lever 191
(6) ENGINE START/STOP button 368
(7) Driving Assist button 520
(8) Infotainment system 353
(9) Hazard warning flasher switch 602
(10) Climate control system 306, 310
(11) Shift dial 372
(12) EPB switch 389
(13) Drive mode integrated control system 407

(14) AUTO HOLD button 394
(15) Front seat warmer/air ventilation seat switch 333, 336
(16) Steering wheel heater button 134
(17) Parking Safety button 580
(18) Parking/View button 553
(19) Center console storage box 330
(20) Power outlet 339
(21) Glove box 330
(22) Passenger's front air bag 265
(23) Wireless charging system 341
(24) AC Inverter 340
(25) Front glass heater button 326

Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV (Gasoline)



OKA4H073001

The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir 644
(2) Brake fluid reservoir 648
(3) Air cleaner 650
(4) Engine oil filler cap 639
(5) Engine oil dipstick 642
(6) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 649
(7) Fuse box 676
(8) Inverter coolant reservoir 644

Specifications

Dimensions 32
Engine 33
Gross vehicle weight 33
Reference weight when towing a trailer 34
Luggage volume 34
Air conditioning system 34
Bulb wattage 35
Tires and wheels 36
Recommended lubricants and capacities 37
Recommended SAE viscosity number 37
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 39
Vehicle certification label 40
Tire specification and pressure label 41
Engine number 42
Air conditioner compressor label 43
Refrigerant label 44

Specifications

Dimensions

Item			7, 8 seats inches (mm)
Overall length			203 (5,155)
Overall width			78.5 (1,995)
Overall height	Without Roof rack		68.8 (1,750)
	With Roof rack		70.3 (1,785)
Tread	Front	235/65 R17	68.9 (1,749)
		235/55 R19	68.5 (1,739)
	Rear	235/65 R17	68.9 (1,748)
		235/55 R19	68.4 (1,738)
Wheelbase			121.6 (3,090)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV
Displacement [cu in (cc)]	97.5 (1,598)
Bore x Stroke [in (mm)]	3.0 x 3.5 (75.6 x 89.0)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4 in-line

Gross vehicle weight

Item	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV
Gross vehicle weight [lbs. (kg)]	6,504 (2,950)

Reference weight when towing a trailer (if equipped)

Item		Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV
Maximum trailer weight	With brake system	3,000 lbs. (1,361 kg)
	Without brake system	1,001 lbs. (454 kg)
Maximum tongue weight		344 lbs. (156 kg)

Luggage volume

- Min (V213): Behind 3rd seat (seatback upright 23 degrees, cushion backwards) to upper edge of the seat back.
- Max (V214): Behind 1st seat (vertical plane tangent to seat back rear) to roof.

Item		7, 8 seats
Luggage volume (SAE) [L (cu ft)]	MIN.	1,139 (40.2)
	MAX.	4,110 (145.1)

Air conditioning system

Contact an authorized Kia dealer for more details.

Item	Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	770 ± 25	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant	230 ± 10	POE

Bulb wattage

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	Type A *	High beam	LED	LED
		Low beam	LED	LED
		Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Type B *	High beam	LED	LED
		Low beam	LED	LED
		Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Front fog lamps *		LED	LED
	Front side marker lamps		LED	LED
Rear	Type A *	Stop and taillamps	P21/5W SLL P21/5W LL	21/15
		Rear side marker lamps (Bulb Type)	W5W LL	5
	Type B *	Stop and taillamps	LED	LED
		Rear side marker lamps (LED Type)	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		PY21W SLL	21
	Back up lamps		W16W	16
	High mounted stop lamps		LED	LED
	License plate lamps		W5W LL	5
			LED	LED
Interior	Map lamps (Bulb Type)*		W6W	6
	Map lamps (LED Type)*		LED	LED
	Room lamps (Bulb Type)*		FESTOON BULB	10
	Room lamps (LED Type)*		LED	LED
	Personal lamps *		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp *		W5W	5
	Vanity mirror lamps *		FESTOON BULB	5
	Luggage lamp (Bulb Type)*		FESTOON BULB	10
	Luggage lamp (LED Type)*		LED	LED

: if equipped

Tires and wheels

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	235/65 R17	6.5J X 17"	104	900	H	210	2.55 (37, 255)				79~94 (11~13, 107~127)
	235/55 R19	7.5J X 19"	105	925	H	210	2.7 (39, 270)				

*1. Load Index
*2. Speed Symbol
*3. If equipped

CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

NOTE

- We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
  If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease.
  Therefore, please check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary.
  Additionally required tire air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.
The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

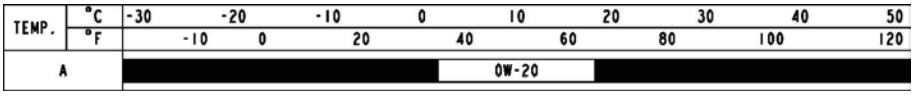
Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Engine oil (drain and refill) Recommends Kia recommends TotalEnergies	5.07 US qt. (4.8 L)	Full synthetic SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid [1]	6.34 US qt. (6.0 L)	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Coolant [2]	12.04 US qt. (11.4 L)	Kia Genuine Coolant A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
Coolant (Inverter) [2]	1.85 US qt. (1.75 L)	A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
Brake fluid	As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV / FMVSS 116 DOT-4 / ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel	19.02 US gal (72 L)	Gasoline

1. Use only specified genuine automatic transmission fluid. The use of non-specified (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure. (Refer to "Explanation of scheduled maintenance items" on page 639.)
2. Different type of coolant or water may damage the electrical component.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

A: Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi HEV



An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.
Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

OKA4H073067

The number is punched on engine compartment frame as shown in the drawing.

VIN label (if equipped)

OKA4083003

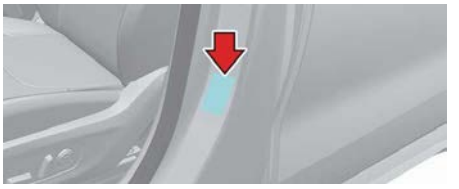
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle certification label

OKA4083004

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar shows the VIN.

Tire specification and pressure label



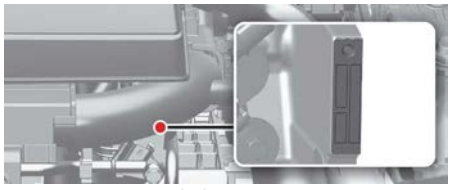
OKA4083005

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Engine number

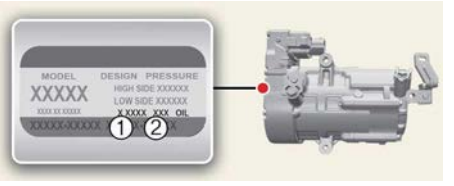
The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV



OMQ4H073025

Air conditioner compressor label



OKA4H083006N

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Refrigerant label

OKA4H083007N

The refrigerant label is located as shown.
The label contains the following information:

- Type of refrigerant
- Amount of refrigerant

For more details, refer to "Air conditioning refrigerant label" on page 308.

Opening and closing

Keys 48
- Battery replacement 48
- Smart key 49

Digital Key 2 53
- Digital Key 2 (Smartphone) 53
- Digital Key 2 (Card Key) 58
- Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings 60
- Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Maintenance 62
- Limitations of the System 63
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. 63

Immobilizer system 64
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. 64

Theft-alarm system 66
- Armed stage 66
- Theft-alarm stage 67
- Disarmed stage 67

Door locks 69
- With the smart key 69
- With the mechanical key 70
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 71
- Door lock/unlock features 73
- Auto unlock on shift to P (Park) 73
- Speed sensing door lock system 73
- Auto lock enable on shift 74
- Auto unlock vehicle off 74
- Child-protector rear door lock 74
- In case of an emergency 75
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System 75

Integrated Memory System 80
- Storing memory positions 80
- Recalling memory positions 80
- Integrated memory system reset 81
- Easy access function 81

Sliding door 82

Power sliding door 84
- Power sliding door operating conditions 84
- Operating the power sliding door 85
- Power sliding door OFF button 87

Opening and closing

Remote power doors and liftgate 88
Setting remote power doors and liftgate 88
Operating remote power doors and liftgate 88
Closing remote power doors and liftgate 88
Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open 90
How to use the Smart sliding door with auto open 90
How to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open function using the smart key 92
Detecting area 92
Liftgate 94
Opening the liftgate 94
Closing the liftgate 95
Emergency liftgate safety release 95
Power liftgate 98
Operating the power liftgate 99
Setting the power liftgate 101
Resetting the power liftgate 102
Emergency liftgate safety release 103
Power liftgate automatic close 103
Liftgate Auto Close 105
How to use the Liftgate Auto Close 105
Releasing Liftgate Auto Close 106
Smart Liftgate with Auto Open 107
How to use the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open 107
How to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function using the smart key 109
Detecting area 110
Emergency liftgate safety release 110
Windows 112
Window opening and closing 113
Power window lock button 115
Hood 117
Opening the hood 117
Closing the hood 118
Fuel filler door 119
Opening the fuel filler door 119
Closing the fuel filler door 120
Dual sunroof 124
Sunshade (Front/Rear) 124

Opening and closing

Tilt open/close (Front) 125
Slide open/close (Front/Rear) 125
Automatic reversal 127
Resetting the sunroof 128
Sunroof open warning 129

Opening and closing

Keys

WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with a smart key is dangerous.

Children copy adults and they could place the key in the press the start button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

WARNING

Aftermarket keys

Use only Kia original parts for the key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ENGINE START/STOP button may not return to ON after START. The starter will continue to operate causing possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Battery replacement

The smart key uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years.

OMV033004

If you are unsure how to replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the smart key cover.
2. Replace the old battery with a new CR2450.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For smart key replacement, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

The smart key is designed to give you years of use, but it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct bat-

tery.
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY
If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.
Keep batteries out of reach of children.
If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION

Smart key damage
The smart key can malfunction if dropped, exposed to moisture, static electricity, heat or direct sunlight.

NOTE

Always insert the key battery with the correct polarity. Incorrect insertion may cause the key to malfunction or the battery to discharge prematurely.

Smart key

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.

OKA4033404

OKA4033022

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed. If all doors are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked.
However, if any door remains open, the hazard warning lights (and/or the chime) will not operate. But if all doors are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once, and the chime will sound once to confirm that the door are locked.

Unlock (2)

The driver's door is unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink twice, and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked.
All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice again to indicate that all doors are un-

locked. After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

If you attempt to lock or unlock the door by pressing the door lock/unlock button in any of the following states, the door will not be locked or unlocked.

- When you want to lock or unlock the door in the ACC or ON state.
- When you want to lock a door in a car with one or more doors open.

For some vehicles, you can remove or set the 2-press unlock (press it twice to unlock).

NOTE

- If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

Liftgate unlock, power liftgate open/close (3) (if equipped)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the liftgate will be unlocked or opened according to the options of the vehicle.

Once the liftgate is opened and then closed, the liftgate will lock automatically.

Panic alarm (4)

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 1 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

Remote start (5)

You can start the vehicle using the remote start button (5) of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

- Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button (1) within 32 ft (10 m) distance from the vehicle.
- Press the remote start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

Press the remote start button once to turn off the vehicle.

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

While remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink 3 times. If you want to stop the vehicle, press the Remote Start button (5) again.

NOTE

Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (6, 7) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

The Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) helps the drivers park their vehicle by using sensors to measure parking spaces and control the steering wheel, gear shift and vehicle speed to semi-automatically park the vehicle. With the smart key, the driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the forward/ backward buttons (6, 7) on the smart key. For more information, refer to

"Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)" on page 587.

Left or right power sliding door opening/closing (8, 9) (if equipped)

This function will be operated when the power door ON/OFF button is ON (not depressed).

Using the power sliding door handle

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Pull the power sliding door handle once.
3. The power sliding door will be opened or closed automatically. At this time, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.

Using the button on the smart key

1. Press and hold the power sliding door opening or closing button (5, 6) more than 1 second.

For detailed information, refer to "Power sliding door" on page 84.

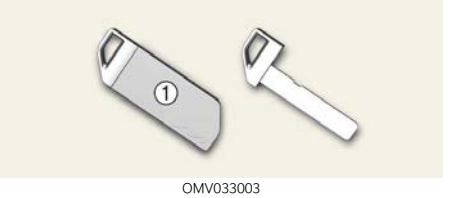
Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For more information, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 368.

Mechanical key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OMV033003

Pull the mechanical key from the protective cover (1).

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key and contact an authorized Kia dealer.

If the smart key is near your mobile phone or smartphone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your mobile or smartphone. This is especially important when the phone is active, such as when making calls, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

CAUTION

Transmitter

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid, as it can become damaged and not function properly.

NOTE

Loss of the smart key

A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.

If you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. You should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized Kia dealer (tow the vehicle, if necessary) to protect it from potential theft.

If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

To prevent the electronic key from becoming damaged by magnetic fields, do not leave it near the following electrical appliances:

- TVs
- Personal computers
- Mobile phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

If you must leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant, remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

When bringing a smart key onto an airplane, make sure you do not press any button on the key while inside the cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., make sure that the buttons cannot be pressed accidentally. If you press a button, the key may emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the smart key is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Digital Key 2 (if equipped)

Kia Digital Key 2 provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the liftgate and turning on the vehicle with a smartphone or card key, without a smart key.

Digital Key 2 (Smartphone)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Smart phone)

Kia Digital Key 2 can only be used on the smartphones that support that function. Check your smartphone supplier's app store to download a compatible app. Not every smartphone is compatible with this function.
While updating the digital key 2 controller, the smart key function may not work temporarily. In this case, it can be operated with the door lock/unlock button of the smart key.

Smartphone Set Up

To use Digital Key 2 (Smart phone) function, install the Kia Access App on your smartphone, register your information and subscribe the service.

Smartphone Registration

OMV033187N

(1) Smartphone key
(2) My Smartphone key
(3) Save

(1) Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.

1. Shift to P (Park), press **Digital Key Settings > Register** on Kia Access app on your smartphone, and register according to the messages on the app.
   - For smartphones without UWB support, place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad (A).

OKA4033078

A: Charging pad

   - For smartphones with UWB support, even if you don't put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) (A), if you carry your smartphone in the vehicle, you can register the digital key wirelessly.
2. Select Save menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.

3. When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on Malini Chowdhury(Multimedia)-Remove instrument cluster the infotainment system screen.
4. Remove the smartphone from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and complete the saving process by following the instructions on the smartphone screen.

When it is not registered on the Kia Access app on your smartphone

Even if you put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad, if the message of Registering... is not displayed on the infotainment system screen, you can register it as below.

1. After turning the vehicle OFF, use the smart key to turn the vehicle ON again, then place the smart key inside the vehicle.
2. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > My Smartphone Key** on the infotainment system screen while the vehicle is in P (Park) position.

OCV034131L

3. Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the center of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Vehicle

  When there is a digital key (smartphone) already saved in the vehicle, Delete All will be displayed on the Smartphone Key menu screen of the infotainment system and Delete will be displayed on the My Smartphone Key screen. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key (Smartphone)" on page 57.
- Smartphone

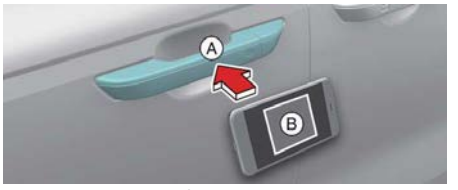
  The digital key cannot be saved again while the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smartphone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the Kia Access App.
- During the digital key 2 saving process, the process will cancel when:
  - The smartphone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - Changing the infotainment system
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The gear is shifted
  - There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)

- As the in-vehicle authentication pad may not work smoothly depending on the internal structure of the smartphones, the digital key may not be registered. Register the key by moving the smartphone to the left or right of the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

How to Use the Digital Key 2 (Smartphone)

Smartphone Touch Control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smartphone on the door handle without opening the Kia Access App. The vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the charging pad. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the door handle authentication pad.



OKA4033003

A: Door handle authentication pad
B: Different smartphones have their NFC antennas located in different places.

The Apple iPhone®'s NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch®'s NFC antenna is in the center of the screen. The NFC antenna is in the same location that you may use for tapping to make contactless payments. If you are uncertain about the location of the NFC antenna on your phone, contact your smartphone manufacturer for more details.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smartphone antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, move the smartphone more than 4 in (0.1 m) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

For smartphones without UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors with a registered smartphone, touch the NFC antenna on the smartphone on the authentication pad of the driver's or passenger's outside door handle for about 2 seconds.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (curved area) on the outside door handle.

⚠ WARNING

- If the smartphone is in a back pocket or bag, the signal may be blocked and could limit the Bluetooth connection and cause operation delay when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.
- If a tinting film containing metal components is applied, the digital key may not function properly.

NOTE

Note that the door will unlock and a beep sounds when using the Digital Key 2 if any of the following occur:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- The vehicle is in ACC or ON position
- Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, hood, liftgate is opened
- If a tinting film containing metal substances is applied to the digital key, it may not function properly.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smartphone on the charging pad, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smartphone from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 368.

For smartphones without UWB support:

- Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone in the center of the charging pad, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- After starting the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the charging pad.
- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases, move the smartphone to the right or left of the charging pad to operate it.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- Carry the smartphone inside the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- To start the vehicle remotely, use the Kia app or an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer and press the remote start button. The vehicle will start and the hazard warning lights will flash.
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start button again.

Operating the liftgate

For smartphones with UWB support:

- When the vehicle is locked, to open the liftgate, press the liftgate open button, carrying a smartphone.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. Always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTE

The operation time of Digital Key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use.
Approach your Digital Key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, the function may not operate.

How to delete Digital Key (Smartphone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smartphone) deleting process.

1. To Delete All Digital Keys

OKA4035484N

(1) Digital Keys
(2) Smartphone key
(3) **Delete all**

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > Shared keys > Delete all** on the infotainment system.

- The owner's key and the shared user's will be deleted.
- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

2. To Delete My Smartphone Key

OMV033149N

(1) Digital Keys
(2) Smartphone key
(3) My Smartphone Key
(4) Delete

If you want to change only the owner's smartphone key while keeping the shared key, delete "Owner's smartphone key" not "Delete All" and then "Save" again.

NOTE

- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted on the smartphone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The function to delete shared user's key is not provided by the infotainment system.
- Digital key (smartphone) is not deleted even if Kia Access app is deleted on your smartphone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia Access app provided from your smartphone manufacturer.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

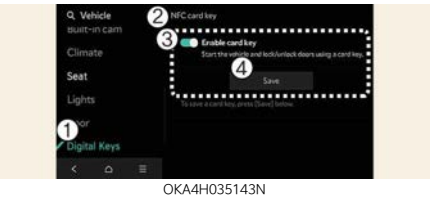
Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2, register the card key in your vehicle system in accordance with the following procedures.

1. Enter your Kia with two smart keys.
2. Check if Use menu is activated.

   With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > NFC Card key > Malini Chowdhury(Multimedia)-Confirm 'Enable Card Key' is selected and then click 'Save' to save a card key** on the infotainment system.



OKA4H035143N

(1) Digital Keys
(2) NFC Card key
(3) Malini Chowdhury(Multimedia)-Enable Card Key
(4) Save

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the charging pad and press the Save menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.

OKA4033078

A: Charging pad

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the Save menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)" on page 60 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.
- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

How to use the Digital Key 2 (Card key)

Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. The vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the charging pad.

OKA4033004

A: Door handle authentication pad

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- It works only if the center of the NFC card key touches the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

NOTE

When touching a smartphone NFC antenna to the center of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound under the following conditions:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- When the vehicle is in ACC or ON position
- When one or more doors, hood or liftgate are open

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key on the charging pad, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

For more detail, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 368.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the charging pad. Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

CAUTION

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - When the card key is not touching the center of the door handle authentication pad or the charging pad correctly.
  - If the card key overlaps NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smartphone.

- If the card key does not work, move the card key approximately 4 in (10 cm) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.

- The card key can be damaged by impact. If the card key is damaged, replace the card key with a new one and register it again.
- A damaged or lost card key is not covered by your warranty. The replacement cost is the owner's responsibility.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- If the card key is left on the charging pad while driving, it may cause malfunction of the card key. After starting the vehicle, make sure to separate the card key from the in-vehicle charging pad.
- If the card key is placed between the charging pad and the smartphone is wirelessly charging, it may cause the card key to malfunction. For example, charging the smartphone while the card key is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the card key deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Malini Chowdhury(Multimedia)-Digital Keys > NFC card key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

   The Delete menu will be disabled if there is no card key saved.

OKA4H035144N

(1) Malini Chowdhury(Multimedia)-Digital Keys
(2) NFC card Key
(3) Use
(4) Delete

3. When the card key is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system.

Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

When the smartphone registered in the vehicle is linked with user profile, the vehicle will automatically operate (door lock/unlock with digital key, etc.) according to the linked user profile setting. User profile linking and personalization are available for the total of two drivers.
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Linking/Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Setup > User profile > Profile setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select Link, the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select Link according to the instruction.
3. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.
4. Click the Link button and select the smartphone you want to link from the smartphone list displayed on the screen. Link it according to the instructions.
5. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

1. Select **Setup > User Profile > Profile Setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink the smartphone in the User Profile settings. UMalini Chowdhury(Multimedia)-Repetitive. Delete this line. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message 'Digital key is unlinked.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The user profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically canceled.
- User profile can be linked when Digital Key is registered on the smartphone and the vehicle. The smartphone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.
- Once the user profile linked Digital Key in the smartphone is deleted, Digital Key 2 should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with Digital Key 2 works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smartphone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

TIP

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with Digital Key 2

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
Infotainment Settings menu	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windshield defroster, OFF

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock button. Always have the digital key with you.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If you purchased a used car, please delete the smart phone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user. Be sure to notify an authorized Kia dealer when you purchase a used vehicle. Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if

equipped) and register the smartphone key. Then re-register the card key (if equipped).

Digital Key 2 Maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key 2 System repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smartphone/card key) (if equipped) can be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

Limitations of the System

- Digital Key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smartphone settings
  - A credit card overlaps the back of your smartphone, or a metal or thick smartphone case is used
  - Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or cardholder
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - There may be a communication error with Digital Key 2 NFC function if a metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smartphone. If there is a malfunction of Digital Key 2, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or contactless payment)
  - Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call or audio)
  - When Kia Access app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

NOTE

If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur.

To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the digital key2 is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle's power system is disabled.

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, then place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, contact your Kia dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

NOTE

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

Deactivating the immobilizer system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

Activating the immobilizer system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

NOTE

When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise, the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate to avoid a malfunction.

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. In this case, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter or add other devices to this system, as this could result in electrical problems that may render your vehicle inoperable.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

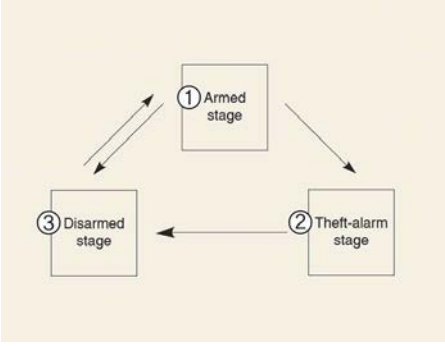
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Theft-alarm system

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle.
This system is operated in three stages:
(1) Armed stage
(2) Theft-alarm stage
(3) Disarmed stage



ONQ5A041018

If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments, or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter or add other devices to this system, as this could result in electrical problems that may render your vehicle inoperable.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the hood and liftgate are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights and the chime will operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door (or liftgate) or hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors and liftgate and hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink once and the chime will sound once. The system can also be armed by locking the doors with the key from the front doors; however, the hazard warning lights will not blink using this method.

4. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights and the chime will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE

The theft-alarm system can be deactivated by an authorized Kia dealer.
If you want this feature, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the vehicle. If any door (or liftgate) or hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.
- A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, and repeat the horn 3 times unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Using the smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started. (within 3 seconds)

After pressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice (in smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.
After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or liftgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

NOTE

- Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
  If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds.
- If you lose your keys, consult your authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

Adjusting alarm system
Do not change, alter or adjust the theft alarm system in your vehicle. Improper installation of the alarm system could damage the vehicle or cause the system to malfunction.

NOTE

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Door locks

Know how to use the door lock so that you can lock or unlock the door if necessary.

With the smart key

OKA4033401

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and liftgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following for more details.

Locking

Pressing the button of the front door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. If all doors and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28 ~ 40 in (0.7 ~ 1 m) from the front door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should pull the front door handle.

Even though you press the front door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the liftgate is open.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front door handles with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all the doors. The hazard warning lights blink twice and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28 ~ 40 in (0.7 ~ 1 m) from the front door handle.

When the smart key is recognized within 28 ~ 40 in (0.7 ~ 1 m) from the front door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

When the 2-press unlock function is activated:

- If you press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key, the driver's door will unlock.
- If you press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key within four seconds again, then all the doors will unlock.
- If you press the driver's outside door handle button, the driver's door will unlock.
- If you press the driver's outside door handle button within four seconds again, then all the doors will unlock.

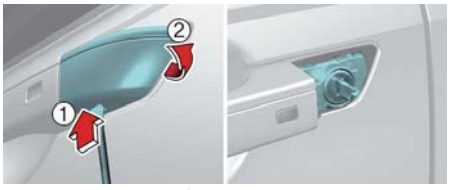
NOTE

You can activate or deactivate the 2-press unlock function on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

With the mechanical key



OKA4033015

1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover (2) while pressing the lever (only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked).
4. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock. Only the driver's door can be locked or unlocked.

- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

NOTE

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "Operating door locks from inside the vehicle" on page 71 to lock from inside the vehicle.

NOTE

- Be careful not to lose or scratch the cover when removing it.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, tap it lightly or indirectly warm (hand temperature, etc.) it up.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

NOTE

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

WARNING

- Securely close your door before you begin driving. Failure to fully close your door may cause it to be opened during vehicle operation.
- Keep your body out of the way of the closing door to prevent injuries.

WARNING

If any passengers must remain in the vehicle while it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are passengers in the vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not unnecessarily open and close the door repeatedly or with excessive force. Such action can damage the vehicle door.

NOTE

Always place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

You can operate door locks with the door handle or central door lock/unlock button.

With the door handle

OKA4033016

- Front door

  If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

  Front door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and the front door is opened.

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the fol-

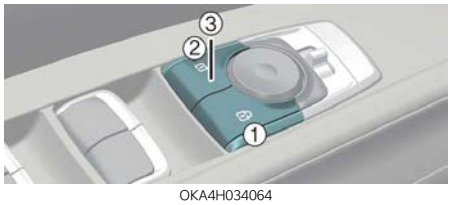
lowing techniques to exit:
- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the liftgate.

WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door while the vehicle is moving.

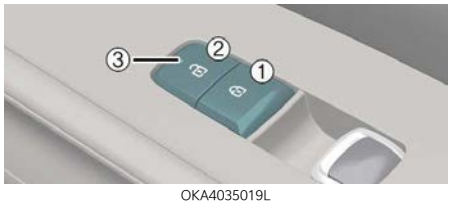
With central door lock/unlock button

Driver side



OKA4H034064

Passenger side



OKA4035019L

(1) Door Lock
(2) Door Unlock
(3) Doors indicating light

Operate by pressing the central door lock/unlock button.
- To lock all vehicle doors, press the central door lock button (1) of driver and passenger side.
- To unlock all vehicle doors, press central door unlock button (2) of driver and passenger side.

When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicating light (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn off. If any door is unlocked, it would go on.
If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock button is pressed.

With the door lock button

OKA4033017L

Rear door
- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.

- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) backward.
- To close a door, pull the door handle (3) forward.

WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening. Locked doors also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle is slowed, stopped, or parked.
- Be careful when opening doors. Watch out for vehicles, objects, and people approaching the vehicle. Opening a door into an approaching object or person can result in an accident, serious injury, and death.

NOTE

Unlocked vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always turn off the vehicle, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windshield. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features

The vehicle is equipped with door lock/unlock features for the safety and convenience of passengers.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Auto unlock on shift to P (Park)

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h). You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off. All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

OKA4033020

The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. To activate the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) into the hole and turn it clockwise to the lock ( ) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

WARNING

Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

WARNING

- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

In case of an emergency

If the electrical power door lock switch is not operating (e.g., dead car battery) the only way to lock the door(s) is with the small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) from the outside lock hole.
Doors without an outside keyhole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it horizontally to the lock position.

OKA4034471N

3. Close the door securely.

NOTE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (e.g., dead car battery) and the liftgate is closed, you will not be able to open the liftgate until power is restored.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System

The ROA is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

Operation

You can activate or deactivate the ROA from the infotainment system screen.
The option can be found under the following menu:

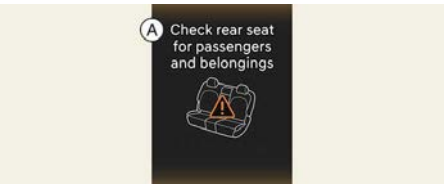
1. Press the SETUP button of the infotainment system.
2. Press **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

1st alert

When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the warning message appears on the cluster.



ODL3034114N

A: Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

WARNING

The ROA system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

NOTE

The ROA uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA alert occurs if the driver does not lock the door and drives again, the alert can occur

WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Train children how to open the car door manually before an emergency arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event of an emergency.

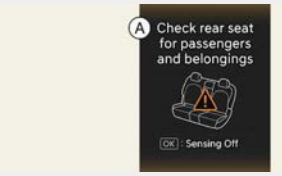
2nd alert (if equipped)

- After the 1st alert, the 2nd alert operates when any movement is detected in the rear seat after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will activate for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement the alert operates up to 8 times. Kia App service users will receive a text message. (if equipped)
- Unlock the door with smart key to stop the alert.
- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 24 hours after the door is locked.

The 2nd alert is activated only after the prior activation of the 1st alert.

NOTE

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may activate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (e.g., wind or bugs).



ODL3033114L

A: Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

- If you do not want to use the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system, press OK button on the steering wheel when the 1st alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the 2nd alert once.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the obstacle. Also, the warning may generate if the box or object falls off.
- The sensor may not operate normally if the sensor is obscured by foreign substances.
- The alert may activate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- The alert may activate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- Inside movement detection is stopped under remote start status.

⚠ WARNING

- Even if your vehicle is equipped with the ROA system, always make sure you check the rear seat before you exit the vehicle.

  The alert may not operate if:
  - The movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
  - If a child sits on a vehicle seat without a child car seat.
  - The rear passenger is covered with an obstacle such as a blanket.
  - Always be cautious of the passenger's safety as the detection function and 2nd alert may not operate depending on the surrounding environment and certain conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Declaration of conformity. The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

For United States

FCC ID : NSZVITA015
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OLQ2A045066

For Canada

Model : VitaSense1.5
IC : 3019A-VITA015
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement

OLQ2A045067

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

For the United States and the United States territories

FCC ID: TQ8□ICR010

It covers a sensor that is identified FCC ID: TQ8□ICR010 on the label.
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.
This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

OKA4H035073N

For Canada

Model : ICR010
IC : 5074A-ICR010

This device contains license exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's license-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage:
2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OKA4H035074N

Integrated Memory System (if equipped)

The integrated memory system is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

OKA4033007L

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD)

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system while the vehicle is moving.
This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the integrated memory system does not operate normally, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

Storing memory positions

1. The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and head-up display height to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you **"Press button to save settings"** on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. **"Settings 1 (or 2) saved"** will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory positions

1. The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. **"Settings 1 (or 2) applied"** will appear on the LCD display.

- While recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.
- While recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 buttons temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.
- While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or head-up display height will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.

Integrated memory system reset

If the integrated memory system does not work properly, initialize the system as follows:

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible and have the seatback upright as much as possible using the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment and seatback angle (recline) switches.
3. Push the SET button and seat forward movement switch for 2 seconds simultaneously.

Initialization in the process:

1. Initialization begins as the alarm sounds.
2. The seat and seatback will automatically move backwards. The alarm sound will continue while the system is in operation.
3. Initialization will be complete after the seat and seatback move to the center with an alarm sound. The initialization process will come to a stop and the alarm sound will stop when:

- Pushing driving position memory system button
- Pushing driver's seat height adjustment switch
- Shifting from P (Park) to other positions
- Driving speed exceeds 5 km/h
- The driver's door is closed

Easy access function

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

With smart key system

- It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened.
- It will move the driver's seat forward when the vehicle is turned ON or the driver's door is closed with the smart key with you.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the Settings Mode on the infotainment system. For more details, refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Sliding door

Opening the sliding door

OKA4033008L

Once the doors are unlocked, it may be opened by pulling the door handle and sliding the door towards the rear of the vehicle.

Closing the sliding door

OKA4033011

When the door is fully open, the door will lock into an open position. To close the door, pull out the door handle (1) and slide the door (2) towards the front of vehicle.

Sliding door spotlight (if equipped)

OKA4033461L

The spotlight located in each sliding door illuminate the surroundings for safe exit and entry.

⚠ WARNING

Partially opened sliding door

When opening the rear sliding doors, make sure the doors are fully opened and locked in position. The rear sliding doors may move unintentionally causing injuries if the doors are only partially opened.

⚠ CAUTION

Sliding door hinge

OKA4033013

When getting in and out of the sliding door, do not step on the sliding door hinge or drop or put heavy objects on the hinge. The door may not open or close normally by damaging the door hinge or wire part.

⚠ CAUTION

The left sliding door cannot be opened when the fuel filler door is open. If the fuel filler door is opened after the door is opened slightly, the left sliding door can slide backward. Close the left sliding door to prevent damage to the door or the fuel filler door.

Power sliding door (if equipped)

Power sliding door operating conditions

The power sliding door operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the engine running. However, the power sliding door will operate regardless of the gear position when the engine is off. Also, the sliding door can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h). Before attempting to open or close the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).
While the power sliding door is operating, a chime will sound to prevent injury.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the power sliding door to prevent serious injury or vehicle damage:

- Make sure every passenger is seated before closing the sliding door.
- Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before operating the power sliding door.
- Do not open the sliding while the vehicle is in motion. Passengers or objects may fall out of the vehicle.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power sliding door.
- Make sure the sliding door is closed before driving your vehicle. If the sliding door is not completely closed while the vehicle is moving, the sliding door can open.
- Do not close the sliding door by suddenly applying the brake while driving with the sliding door open.
- Wait until the sliding door is fully opened and set before loading or unloading cargo or allowing passengers get in or out of the vehicle.
- Make sure the sliding door is fully opened and set before getting in or out of the vehicle. If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may suddenly close.

NOTE

- Do not close or open the sliding door manually. This may cause damage to the power sliding door. If it is necessary to close or open the sliding door manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Make sure the left side sliding door is closed before opening the fuel filler door. If the fuel filler door is opened when operating the power sliding door, it may cause damage to the power sliding door and fuel filler door.
- Do not apply excessive force to the sliding door or door handle. It could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not step on the hinge, drop or put heavy objects on the hinge when getting in or out of the vehicle with the sliding door open.

OKA4033013

TIP

The left side sliding door does not open if the fuel filler door is opened.

Operating the power sliding door

The power sliding door provides an audible warning to prevent passengers from injuries.

WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the sliding door. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

From outside the vehicle

OKA4033010

To unlock and open the sliding door from outside the vehicle, do one of the following:

- When all doors are locked (including the liftgate), pull the door handle or press the door handle button while carrying the smart key.
- When all doors are unlocked, pull the door handle or press the door handle button.

To close the sliding door, pull the door handle or press the door handle button when the sliding door is opened.

With the smart key

OKA4034021N

(1) Left power sliding door opening/closing

(2) Right power sliding door opening/closing

Press the left side ( ) or right side ( ) power sliding door button on the smart key for more than one second. The sliding door opens or closes automatically. When the sliding door opens, all doors will unlock.

TIP

The smart key may not operate if any of the following occur:
- The smart key is out of operating distance (about 32 feet (10 m)
- The smart key battery is weak
- The smart key is close to an object which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter
- The temperature is extreme cold

From the front seats

OKA4034023N

(1) Left side
(2) Right side

Press either button for more than one second. The corresponding sliding door opens or closes.

From the rear seats

OKA4033024

(1) Left side
(2) Right side

Press either button for more than one second. The corresponding sliding door opens or closes.

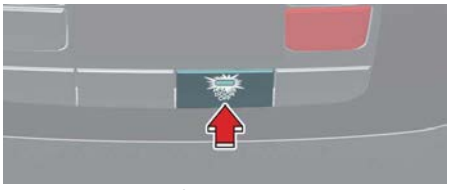
Automatic reverse

If the power sliding door senses an object during operation, the door will automatically reverse its operating direction and produce a warning sound 3 times. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:
- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the resistance is below a certain level, or if the sliding door is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.
- The power sliding door may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the sliding door. Carefully open or close the sliding door manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power sliding door automatically again.

WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the sliding door while the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

Power sliding door OFF button (if equipped)



OKA4034026N

- When the power sliding door OFF button (LED indicator off) is off, the power sliding door will operate.
- When the power sliding door OFF button (LED indicator on) is on, the power sliding door will not operate. Open or close the sliding door manually by pulling the door handle.
- The power sliding door OFF button turns off 10 minutes after the engine is turned off or 5 seconds after the vehicle theft alarm system is activated.

WARNING

When a child is in the rear seat, deactivate the power sliding door by turning on the power sliding door OFF button. Children may operate the power sliding door-resulting in injury.

CAUTION

When using an automatic car wash, deactivate the power sliding door by turning on the power sliding door OFF button. The sliding door may open if the outside door handle is pulled while going through a car wash.

Remote power doors and liftgate

The sliding doors and liftgate can be opened simultaneously by pressing the door lock/unlock button on the smart key.

Setting remote power doors and liftgate

With the engine on, select **Setup > Vehicle→ Door > Remote Power Doors & Liftgate > Open Liftgate & Sliding Doors (or Open Sliding Doors)** to turn on Remote Power Doors & Liftgate and deselect to turn off the feature in the infotainment system.

Operating remote power doors and liftgate

Press the unlock button ( ) on the smart key for approximately 3 seconds.

- Open sliding doors

OKA4033408L

- Open liftgate and sliding doors

OKA4033409L

Closing remote power doors and liftgate

OKA4033410L

Press the lock button ( ) on the smart key for approximately 3 seconds.

WARNING

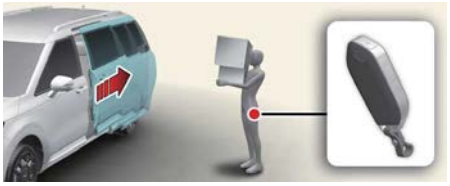
Make sure there are no people or objects nearby before using the remote power doors and liftgate feature.

TIP

- If your vehicle is equipped with the remote window control feature, the driver side and passenger side windows will open at the same time.
- With the engine on, select **Setup > Vehicle→ Door > Remote Window Control** to turn on Remote Window Control and deselect to turn off the feature in infotainment system.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open (if equipped)

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the sliding door can be opened using the Smart sliding door with auto open system.



OKA4033412L

How to use the Smart sliding door with auto open

The sliding door can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

NOTE

The Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 60 in (1.5 m) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

   To activate the smart sliding door with auto open, select **Setup > Vehicle Door > Smart Sliding Door** in the infotainment system.

2. Detect and Alert

OKA4033411L

If you are positioned in the detecting area (within 12 ~ 24 in (30 ~ 60 cm) from the sliding door) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the sliding door will open.

- 1st (Welcome and Alert)
  If you are positioned in the detecting area carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and a chime will sound once.
- 2nd (Detect and Alert)
  The hazard warning lights will blink and a chime will sound once every 1 second for approximately 3 seconds.

NOTE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the sliding door to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The sliding door will stay closed.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

3. Automatic opening

OKA4033411L

The hazard warning lights will blink and a chime will sound 2 times and then the sliding door will open.

WARNING

- Make sure you close the sliding door before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the sliding door before opening or closing the sliding door.
- Make sure objects in the sliding door do not come out when opening the sliding door on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open when washing your vehicle. The sliding door may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the smart sliding door with auto open while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

How to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open function using the smart key

OKA4034475N

(1) Lock

(2) Unlock

(3) Liftgate unlock/open

(4) Remote start

(5) Left power sliding door opening/closing

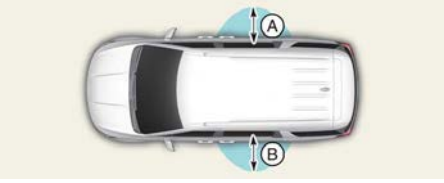
(6) Right power sliding door opening/closing

If you press one of the buttons from the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart sliding door with auto open function will be deactivated.
Know how to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open function for emergency situations.

NOTE

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the smart sliding door with auto open function will be deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart sliding door with auto open function will be reactivated.
- If you press the sliding door opening button (5, 6) for more than 1 second, the sliding door opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or liftgate open button (3) when the smart sliding door with auto open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart sliding door with auto open function will not deactivate.
- If you have deactivated the smart sliding door with auto open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart sliding door with auto open function can be reactivated by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area



OKA4034477N

A: 12 ~ 24 in (30 ~ 60 cm)
B: 12 ~ 24 in (30 ~ 60 cm)

- The sliding door with auto open function operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 12 ~ 24 in (30 ~ 60 cm) from the sliding door.

- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

NOTE

- The sliding door with auto open function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated near your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

Liftgate

WARNING

Exhaust fumes
If you drive with the liftgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.
If you must drive with the liftgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air enters the vehicle.

WARNING

Rear cargo area
Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Opening the liftgate

OKA4033027_2

- The liftgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock/unlock button.
- Only the liftgate is unlocked if the liftgate unlock button on the transmitter or smart key is pressed for approximately 1 second.
- If unlocked, the liftgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- Once the liftgate is opened and then closed, the liftgate locks automatically. (All doors must be locked.)

NOTE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The liftgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the liftgate.

CAUTION

Make certain that you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the liftgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the liftgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the liftgate

OKA4033041

- To close the liftgate, lower and push down the liftgate firmly. Make sure that the liftgate is securely latched.

WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the liftgate.

WARNING

Exhaust fumes
The liftgate should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the liftgate latch and striker while closing the liftgate. It may damage the liftgate's latch.

Emergency liftgate safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency liftgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the liftgate.

OKA4033029L

To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the liftgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate
3. Push the liftgate to open.

WARNING

- You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Liftgate Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the liftgate in case you are accidentally locked in the liftgate.
- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the liftgate of the vehicle at any time. If the liftgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The liftgate is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and the Smart Key should be kept out of the reach of children. Teach your children about the dangers of playing in liftgates. Use the release lever for emergencies only.

WARNING

- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

Make sure there are no people or objects around the liftgate before opening or closing the liftgate. Wait until the liftgate is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not grasp the part supporting the liftgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

OKA4033030

Power liftgate (if equipped)

Power liftgate operating conditions

The power liftgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the engine running. The power liftgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the engine is off. The liftgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h).
Before attempting to open or close the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power liftgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power liftgate or smart liftgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the liftgate occurs.

OKA4H035075N

A: 27 inches (70 cm)

- The liftgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the liftgate under the following situation:
  - There is a lot of snow on the liftgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the liftgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.

  Do not open the liftgate before removing snow or heavy object on the liftgate.

NOTE

- Do not close or open the liftgate manually. This may cause damage to the power liftgate. If it is necessary to close or open the liftgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power liftgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power liftgate with the engine running when the power liftgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power liftgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power liftgate is operating. It could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts at any time. Damage to the liftgate support struts could result. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

OKA4033030

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power liftgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not operate the power liftgate under the following conditions. The power liftgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the liftgate completely and lock all doors and liftgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power liftgate outside open/close button. The liftgate may open unintentionally.

TIP

- If the liftgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 1.8 mph (3 km/h), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the liftgate, and check that the liftgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power liftgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. Remove the ice before using the outside power liftgate open/close button or use the power liftgate open/close button on the smart key or the overhead console.
- Operating the power liftgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. The power liftgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power liftgate buttons are pressed to try to open the liftgate, a chime will sound 3 times, but the liftgate will remain closed. Allow the power liftgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the power liftgate

Power liftgate open/close button (Smart key, Overhead console)

OKA4034028N

OKA4033032L

(1) Power liftgate open/close button

Press the power liftgate open/close button for 1 second. The liftgate opens or closes with a warn-

ing sound.
While the liftgate is opening or closing, press the button to stop liftgate operation.
If the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 32 ft (10 m)) from the vehicle, liftgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the liftgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power liftgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury to persons or damage to the vehicle or object.

Power liftgate open/close button (Outside the power liftgate)

OKA4033447L

When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button to open the liftgate.
If the vehicle is locked, press the power liftgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.
If the liftgate is unlocked, the liftgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power liftgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key.

Power liftgate open/close button (Inside the power liftgate)

OKA4033033

Press the power liftgate open/close button. The liftgate opens or closes automatically.

Power liftgate lock button (Inside the power liftgate)

OKA4033035

Press the power liftgate auto close button while carrying the smart key. The liftgate closes and

locks automatically with a warning sound. Additionally, all doors will lock.
The liftgate can be closed and locked, and all doors locked only when the button is pressed while the engine is off.

Automatic reverse

During power liftgate operation if the power liftgate senses any obstacle, the liftgate will stop or will fully open. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the resistance is below a certain level, or if the liftgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power liftgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

TIP

The power liftgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the liftgate. Carefully open or close the liftgate manually, and after 30 seconds, operate the power liftgate automatically again.

Setting the power liftgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power liftgate opening speed

To adjust the power liftgate speed, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Power Liftgate Opening Speed > Normal** /Fast in the infotainment system. (Default setting is Fast)

Power liftgate opening height (if equipped)

To adjust the power liftgate opening height, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Power Liftgate Opening Height > Full Open** /Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting in the infotainment system.
See additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.

User height setting

1. Position the liftgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power liftgate open/close button located inside the liftgate for more than 3 seconds.
   If 'User Height Setting' is selected for the power liftgate opening height, the power liftgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

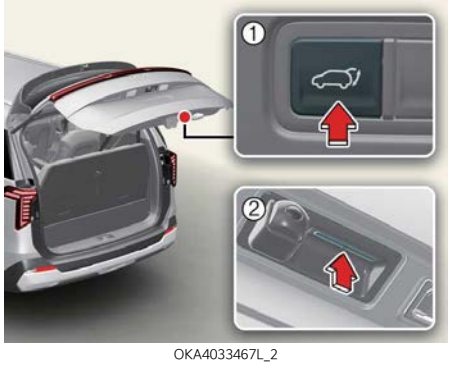
TIP

- If the power liftgate opening height has not been manually set, the power liftgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected, the liftgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Resetting the power liftgate

In some circumstances resetting the power liftgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power liftgate may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is recharged
- When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement



OKA4033467L_2

1. With the vehicle off or running, put the gear in P (Park).
2. Press the power liftgate open/close inner button (1) and outer button (2) simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the liftgate manually.
4. Press the power liftgate open/close outer button. The power liftgate will open with a chime sound.

   Wait until the liftgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the liftgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

TIP

If the power liftgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Emergency liftgate safety release

OKA4033029L

To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the liftgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate
3. Push the liftgate to open.

⚠ WARNING

- In emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
- No one, including animals, should occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

Power liftgate automatic close

Using power liftgate automatic close feature

OKA4033040

1. When the liftgate is open, approach the detecting area, which is 20-40 in (50-100 cm) from behind the liftgate with the smart key in your possession. Wait for approximately 3 seconds until the chime sounds.
2. With the smart key, move away from the vehicle. The liftgate closes automatically with a chime sound.

Setting Power liftgate automatic close

With the engine on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Power Liftgate** to turn on Power Liftgate Auto Close and deselect to turn off the feature in the infotainment system.
See additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.

OKA4033035

Press the automatic close release button while the liftgate is open. The Power liftgate automatic close feature will turn off.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the liftgate can be closed using the Liftgate Auto Close system.

OKA4033041

How to use the Liftgate Auto Close

The liftgate can be closed with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- Liftgate is open.
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.
- When you leave the vehicle carrying a smart key.

1. Setting

   To activate the Liftgate Auto Close system, select Smart Liftgate on the infotainment system.

   If your vehicle is equipped with an infotainment system, learn how to set up on the website via QR code in the infotainment quick reference guide.

2. Detect and Alert

OKA4033040L

   If you are positioned in the detecting area (20-40 in [50-100 cm] behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key when the liftgate is opened, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected.

3. Automatic closing

OKA4033041

   When you leave the vehicle carrying a smart key, the chime will sound 3 times preparatory to the function and then the liftgate will be closed after the chime sounds 2 times.

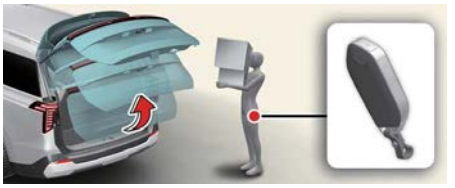
Releasing Liftgate Auto Close

OKA4033035

If you press the Liftgate Auto close release button with the liftgate open, Liftgate Auto Close function will be disabled.
The liftgate will stay opened until the liftgate close button is pressed.

Smart Liftgate with Auto Open (if equipped)

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the liftgate can be opened using the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open system.



OKA4033036L

How to use the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open

The liftgate can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

NOTE

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed, locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 60 in (1.5 m) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

   To activate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Smart Liftgate** in the infotainment system.
2. Detect and Alert

OKA4033037L

If you are positioned in the detecting area (20 ~ 40 in [50 ~ 100 cm] behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the liftgate will open.

NOTE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the liftgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The liftgate will stay closed.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

3. Automatic opening

OKA4033036L

The hazard warning lights will blink and a chime will sound 6 times and then the liftgate will open.

WARNING

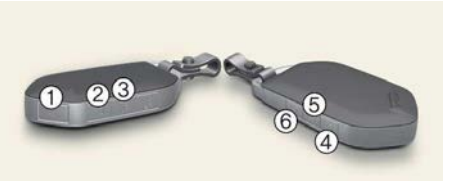
- Make sure you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the liftgate before opening or closing the liftgate.
- Make sure objects in the liftgate do not come out when opening the liftgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the liftgate may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Liftgate lift

Make certain that you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the liftgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the liftgate is not closed prior to driving.

How to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function using the smart key



OKA4034475N

(1) Lock

(2) Unlock

(3) Liftgate unlock/open

(4) Remote start

(5) Left power sliding door opening/closing

(6) Right power sliding door opening/closing

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated.
Be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function for emergency situations.

NOTE

- If you press the door unlock button (5), the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will be activated again.
- If you press liftgate open button (6) for more than 1 second, the liftgate opens.
- If you press the door lock button (4) or liftgate open button (6) when the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area

A: 20 ~ 40 in (50 ~ 100 cm)

OKA4034039N

- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 20-40 in (50-100 cm) from the liftgate.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

NOTE

- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated near your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

Emergency liftgate safety release

OKA4033029L

To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the liftgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate
3. Push the liftgate to open.

WARNING

- In emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
- No one, including animals, should occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

Windows

The doors of this vehicle are equipped with power windows that can be operated by a switch.

OKA4H035050N_5

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down*
(7) Power window/rear sunroof lock switch

*: if equipped

NOTE

Power windows may not work in freezing weather.

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.
Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after ENGINE START/STOP button turned to the ACC or LOCK position. If the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.
The driver's door has a power window lock switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.
If the window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

NOTE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) fully or partially open, you may hear a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm) If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

CAUTION

Do not install any accessory in the vehicle that extend into the open window area. Such an object will impact the proper function of the Automatic reversal "jam protection" feature.

NOTE

If you press the one-touch window button for micro adjustment, the glass will go down a specified amount but not entirely.

Window opening and closing

You can open and close windows using the power window switch.

Type A

OMQ4033037

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Type B - Auto up/down window

OMQ4033036

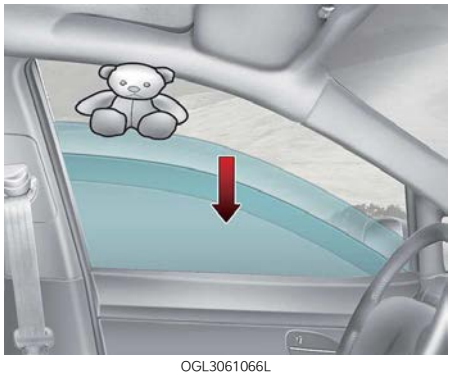
Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



OGL3061066L

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 11.8 in (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.
If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement and then lower approximately 1 in (2.5 cm).
If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

NOTE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 of an in (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries.

CAUTION

Do not install any accessories in the vehicle that extend into the open window area. Such objects could prevent the automatic reverse feature from functioning.

Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on a rear passenger door and the rear sunroof switch on a rear passenger interior lamp by depressing the power window and rear sunroof lock switch on the driver's door to LOCK (pressed).

OKA4H034062N

When the power window and rear sunroof lock switch is pressed:

- The driver can operate all passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.
- The rear sunroof switch cannot operate the rear sunroof. But the front sunroof switch can operate both front and rear sunroofs (if equipped).

If the power window lock switch is operated (indicator turns on), rear passenger cannot open the rear window.

CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

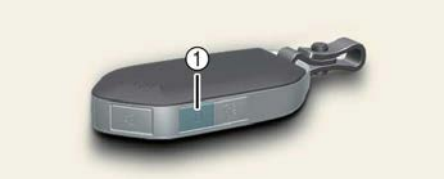
WARNING

Windows

- Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window while the vehicle is in motion.

Remote window opening (if equipped)



OKA4034478N

(1) Door unlock button

You can still control the window's movement with the engine turned off.

Press the Door Unlock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, if you press the door unlock button (1). The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (1).

Remote window opening features operate only on seats equipped with auto up and down safety windows.

WARNING

If you exit the vehicle with the windows down, theft could occur. Water damage could also occur while raining.

CAUTION

- The remote window opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay close to your vehicle, while monitoring window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating.
- Be careful when using the remote window openings function, as the doors will be unlocked.

Hood

The hood serves as a cover for the engine compartment.
Open the hood if maintenance work needs to be performed in the engine compartment or if you need to look at the compartment.

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should slightly pop open.

OKA4033043

WARNING

Revise: Park on a flat surface. Set the gear to P (Park) and set the parking brake.

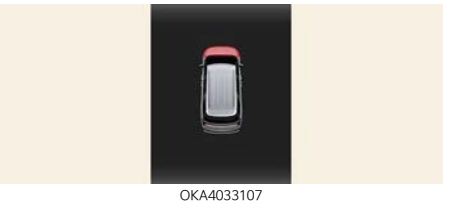
2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary hood release lever (1) upside and lift the hood (2).

OKA4033044L

OKA4033045L

Hood open warning

The hood warning message will appear on the LCD display when hood is open.



OKA4033107

The chime will sound if you drive with the hood opened.

Closing the hood

OKA4033046L

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.
3. Check that the hood has engaged properly.
   - If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.
   - Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ CAUTION

Hood obstruction

Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in severe personal injury or properly damage.

⚠ WARNING

Fire risk

Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

Unsecured hood

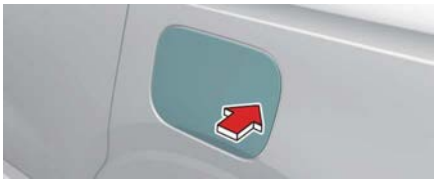
Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which may result in an accident.

Fuel filler door

The vehicle's fuel filler door must be opened and closed by hand from outside the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler door

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure the driver's door is unlocked for unlocking fuel filler door.
3. Press the 3 o'clock position edge of the fuel filler door.



OKA4033047

4. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.

OKA4033048

5. To remove the fuel cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

NOTE

The fuel filler door will unlock when Driver's door is unlocked.
To unlock the fuel filler door, follow one of the following instructions:
- Press the unlock button on your smart key.
- Press the central door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door.
- Pull the driver's inside door handle outward.

CAUTION

Before refueling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.
If you put diesel or ethanol fuel into a gasoline-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- If the fuel filler door does not open under certain conditions, such as an electrical malfunction, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks".
2. Close the fuel filler door by pressing rear center edge of the fuel filler door. Make sure it is securely closed.

NOTE

- Press the vehicle's fuel door to LOCK position when the fuel filler door is completely closed to lock the fuel filler door.

  If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.
- After closing the fuel filler door, you must lock all vehicle doors to lock it completely. To lock up the fuel filler door, do one of the following:
  - Press the lock button on your smart key.
  - Press the central door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door.

WARNING

Refueling
Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the fuel cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the fuel cap.
If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns.

NOTE

When refueling on uneven ground, the fuel gauge may not point to the F position. It is not a malfunction. If you move your vehicle to a level ground, the fuel gauge will move to the full position.

NOTE

Tighten the fuel cap until it clicks one time, otherwise, the engine warning indicator light will appear.

CAUTION

Keep the door into LOCK position when the vehicle is being washed (i.e. high pressure washer, automatic car wash, etc.)

WARNING

If the gear is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) gear during refueling, be aware that the fuel gauge and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally because refueling is not recognized.

WARNING

Always tighten your fuel cap before you leave the fuel station. Failure to securely install your fuel cap can lead to fuel spillage in an accident and increase fire risk.

WARNING

Fire/explosion risk

Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility. Failure to follow all warnings will result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death due to fire or explosion.

WARNING

Static electricity

- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not enter your Kia once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

WARNING

Portable fuel container

When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

WARNING

Mobile phone fires

Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

WARNING

Refueling and vehicle fires

When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components in the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the fuel cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.

WARNING

Smoking

DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can result in fire when ignited.

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

If the fuel cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

CAUTION

Exterior paint

Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

WARNING

- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.

WARNING

Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not swallow fuel or let it contact skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people contacts fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel contacts your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has contacted fuel.

NOTE

Damage caused by the wrong fuel
Fuel that does not conform to the required quality can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system. Only use the fuel recommended.

NOTE

Damage caused by the wrong fuel
Vehicles with a gasoline engine:
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

NOTE

Do not use diesel or ethanol to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

NOTE

Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Have the system serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Do not overfill the fuel tank
Do not overfill the fuel tank. Fuel may spill, causing harm to the environment and damaging the vehicle.

Dual sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

Front switch

OKA4033414

Rear switch

OKA4033415

The sunroof can only be operated when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or OFF position.

WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof while the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof while driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Don't sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

NOTE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

TIP

When the rear power window switches are disabled using the power window lock button, the rear sunroof operation switch is also disabled. If you need to operate the rear seat sunroof, operate the rear seat sunroof with the front sunroof operation switch.

Sunshade (Front/Rear)

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

OKA4H033001

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

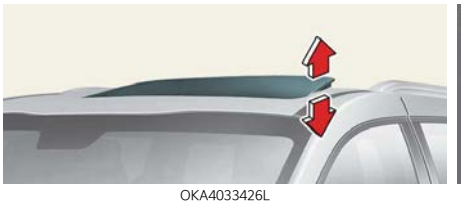
TIP

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

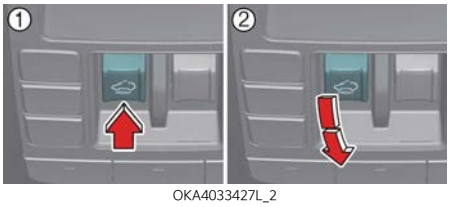
NOTE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close (Front)



OKA4033426L



OKA4033427L_2

(1) Tilt open
(2) Tilt close

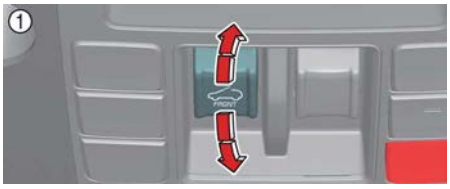
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

Slide open/close (Front/Rear)

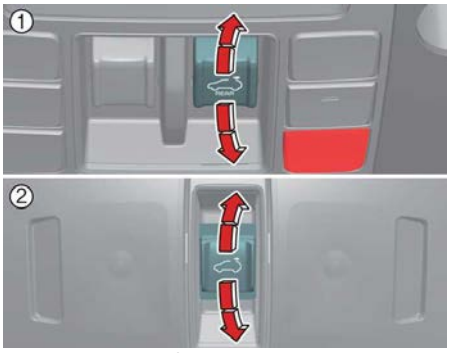
OKA4H033004

Front seat sunroof



OKA4033448L

Rear seat sunroof



OKA4033428L_2

(1) Front switch
(2) Rear switch

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.
  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
  - Front seat sunroof: The sunroof glass fully opens.
  - Rear seat sunroof: The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

TIP

To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal

OKA4H033007

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction. The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

ⓘ NOTE

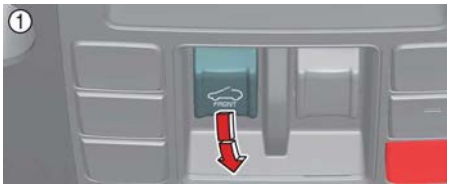
- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

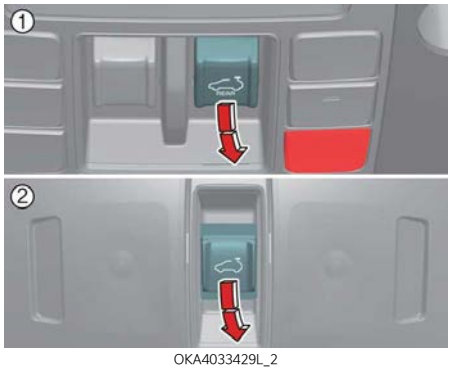
Resetting the sunroof

Front seat sunroof



OKA4033449L

Rear seat sunroof



OKA4033429L_2

(1) Front switch
(2) Rear switch

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

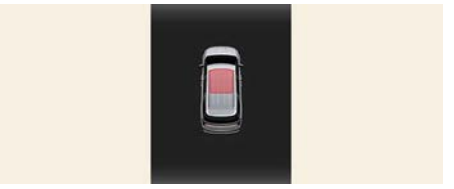
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

TIP

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



OKA4033108

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your Kia.
If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel 132
- Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 132
- Tilt and telescopic steering wheel 133
- Steering wheel heater 134
- Horn 135
- Steering wheel grip sensor 135

Mirrors 136
- Inside rearview mirror 136
- Outside rear view mirror 149

Instrument cluster 153
- Adjusting instrument cluster illumination 154
- Gauges 154
- Transmission shift indicator 158

Warning and indicator lights 159
- Warning lights 159
- Indicator lights 166

LCD display 170
- LCD display modes 170

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) 176

LCD display messages 177

Head-Up Display (HUD) 182
- Head-Up Display Information 182
- Head-Up Display Setting 183

Lighting 184
- Battery saver function 184
- Headlight delay function 184
- Daytime Running Lights (DRL) 184
- Lighting control 185
- Operating high beam 186
- Operating turn signals and lane change signals 187
- Operating front fog light 188
- High Beam Assist (HBA) 188

Wipers and washers 191
- Operating windshield washers 192
- Auto control 193
- Operating rear window wiper and washer switch 193
- Heated washer nozzle 194

Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel

The steering system of this vehicle is equipped with the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) system.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

NOTE

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The MDPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.
The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.
Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is the ON position, the steering wheel enters normal operation mode after diagnosing the Motor Driven Power Steering system (for about 3 seconds).
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON or OFF.
- If the steering wheel is operated when the vehicle is not in motion or driven at a low speed, you may hear some noise.
- If the motor driven power steering (MDPS) does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. If the power assistance of steering fails, you will need to use more force to steer.
- Operating the steering wheel at lower temperatures may require more force and accompany noise. However, when the temperature increases, it returns to normal.
- Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (when the alternator or battery does not operate normally or malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.

CAUTION

When you continuously operate the steering wheel, the overcurrent protection device is activated and requires more force to operate the steering wheel. However, this doesn't indicate a malfunction, and it works for your safety and will return to normal after some time.

CAUTION

If the motor driven power steering (MDPS) system does not work or an error occurs, the warning light on the instrument panel may be turned on or blink and it may require more force to operate the steering wheel. In this case, please hold the steering wheel more tightly than usual and operate with greater force. And then immediately pull your vehicle over to a safe place and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Tilt and telescopic steering wheel

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

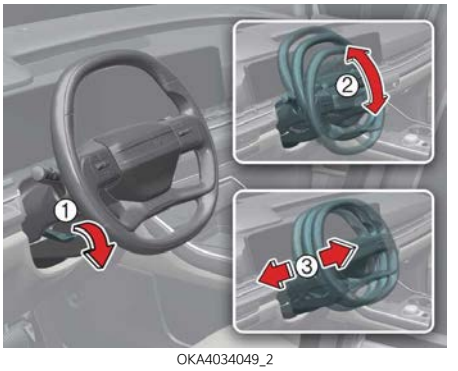
The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

WARNING

Steering wheel adjustment

Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control.

Adjusting steering wheel angle and height



OKA4034049_2

1. To adjust the steering wheel, stop the vehicle. Then pull down the lock release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).

   Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, pull up the lock.

3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.
   Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
4. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

NOTE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.
It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again to lock the steering wheel.

Steering wheel heater (if equipped)

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position, pressing the steering wheel heater button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will appear.

OKA4033050

- Press the steering wheel heater button. When you press the steering wheel heater button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel will warm.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is automatically adjusted after the steering wheel heater is manually turned on.

Steering wheel heater level	Operating time
Off	-
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	Until restart

  - When using the steering wheel heater in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
  - If the user does not manually operate the steering wheel heater, it is maintained at the 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.
- To turn off the steering wheel heater, press and hold the steering wheel heater button until the indicator light goes out.

CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the steering wheel heater system.
- When cleaning the steering wheel heater, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is struck by a sharp object, damage to the steering wheel heater components or steering wheel grip sensor could occur.

WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The steering wheel heater may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for a long time.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration).

OGL3034038

The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Steering wheel grip sensor (if equipped)

While driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel.
For more details, refer to Hands-off warning of "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 468, "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 475, or "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 542.

NOTE

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with electronic devices (for example, laptops, tablets, etc.).
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with metallic or conductive objects (for example, tumblers, beverage cans, etc.).
- Avoid excessive contact with moisture (for example, wet tissues, spilled water, vapor from steam wash, etc.).

When the driver is wearing gloves or accessories such as a cover, steering wheel knobs, any other attachments are attached to the steering wheel, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands even when the driver is holding the steering wheel.

Mirrors

This vehicle is equipped with inside and outside rear view mirrors to provide views of objects behind the vehicle.

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rear view mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which could interfere with your vision out the rear window.

WARNING

Mirror adjustment
Do not adjust the rear-view mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.

NOTE

Do not modify the inside mirror in any manner, including installing a wide mirror. Doing so could result in injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

CAUTION

Cleaning mirror
When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the glass cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rear view mirror (if equipped)

OMQ4033512L

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position (1).
Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you when night driving.
You lose some rear view clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The ECM is designed to reduce the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you in nighttime

or in low light driving conditions.

OMQ4033058

The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically reduces the headlamp glare from the vehicles behind you.
When the engine is running, the glare is automatically reduced by the sensor mounted in the rear view mirror.

ECM with HomeLink® system (if equipped)

OMQ4A033007

(1) HomeLink Channel 1
(2) HomeLink Channel 2
(3) HomeLink Channel 3
(4) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
(5) HomeLink Operation Indicator
(6) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened
(7) HomeLink User Interface Indicator

Your Kia may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.
During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rear view mirror glare. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror (if equipped)

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any objects that obstruct the light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website: www.gentex.com

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three handheld radio-frequency (RF) transmitters used to activate compatible devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, and home lighting.

NOTE

Considering home security when the vehicle is parked outside the garage, the HomeLink will work ONLY when vehicle is in ACC position or ON position.

CAUTION

Before programming HomeLink to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the door or gate to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, park outside the garage.

Do not use HomeLink with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

For more information, contact HomeLink at **www.homelink.com**, or call HomeLink customer support at **1-800-355-3515**.

It is also recommended that a new battery be replaced in the hand-held transmitter of the device being trained to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.

1. Programming HomeLink®

The following steps show how to program HomeLink. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink buttons, you can call the HomeLink customer support toll-free number (1-800-355-3515). You can also visit the website at www.homelink.com or scan the QR code.

ODL3A040519

At the top of the page, choose your vehicle make and watch or read the information provided.

1) Programming Preparation

1. When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage.
2. Place a new battery in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
3. Place ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC (Accessory) position for programming of HomeLink.

OMQ4A033008

2) Programming a New HomeLink® Button

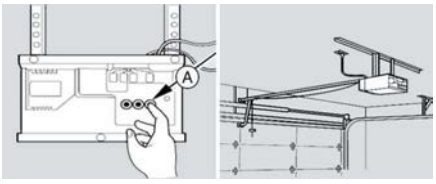
1. Press and release the HomeLink button (1), (2) or (3), that you want to program. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will flash orange slowly (if not, perform the steps of "Erasing HomeLink Buttons" section, and start over).

OMQ4A033009

2. Position the garage door opener remote 1 - 3 in (2 - 8 cm) away from the HomeLink buttons.

OMQ4A033010

3. While the HomeLink indicator light (7) is flashing orange, press and hold the hand-held remote button. Continue pressing the hand-held remote button until the HomeLink indicator light (7) light changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button. The garage door will move.
4. Wait until your garage door comes to a complete stop, regardless of position, before proceeding to the next steps.
5. Press and release the HomeLink button you are programming and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light remains solid green, your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed. If your device operates, programming is complete.
   - If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly to complete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. If your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate, continue with step 6.
6. At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) locate the "Learn", "Smart", "Set" or "Program" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.



OMQ4A033011_2

A ladder and a second person may simplify the following steps.

7. Firmly press and release the "Learn", "Smart", "Set" or "Program" button. You now have up to 30 seconds in which to complete the next step.
8. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release, the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. As soon as you see the garage door start to move, stop pressing any buttons until a few seconds after the garage door has come to a complete stop, regardless of position. Programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

3) Two-Way Communication Programming (For select garage door openers)

If your garage door opener has the 'myQ' logo on its side, your opener has Two-Way Communication capability. HomeLink has the capability to establish Two-Way Communication with your garage door opener. HomeLink can receive and display "closing" or "opening" status messages from compatible garage door openers. At any time, HomeLink can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener to indicate that your garage door being "closed" or "opened".

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to www.homelink-.com/compatible/Two-way-Communication. If your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in the mirror appear while the garage door is opening/closing, then no further steps are needed. Two-Way Communication Programming is already complete. However, if your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in the mirror DO NOT appear while the garage door is opening/closing, use the following instructions to enable this functionality.

1. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink button for 2 seconds, then release. Confirm that the garage door is moving. AFTER it stops, you will have one minute to complete the following steps:

   A ladder and a second person may simplify the following steps.
2. On your garage door opener in your garage, locate the "Learn" button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). If there is difficulty locating this button, refer to the device's owner's manual.
3. Press and release the "Learn" button.
4. A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.
5. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate your garage door. The Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) flash in orange when the door is moving. Do not press any additional buttons until AFTER the garage door has come to a complete stop.
6. Your Two-Way Communication programming is now complete.

NOTE

If your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality, HomeLink may stop functioning shortly after initial programming, if the Two-Way Communication Programming wasn't properly completed. This usually happens after the first 10 times a programmed HomeLink button is pressed. Completing the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" and "Two-Way Communication Programming" will restore door operation.

4) Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to "time-out" (or quit) after a couple seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, replace "Programming a New HomeLink Button" step 3 with the following:

While the HomeLink indicator light (7) is flashing orange, press and release ("cycle") your device's hand-held remote every two seconds until the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button. Then proceed with "Programming a New HomeLink Button" step 4.

2. Operating HomeLink®

1) Operating HomeLink®

1. Press and release the desired programmed HomeLink button (1, 2 or 3).

OMQ4A033009

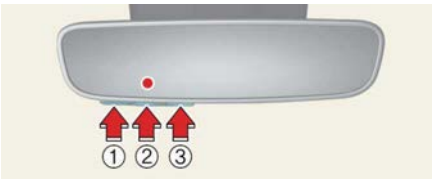
NOTE

The HomeLink indicator (7) should light green, solid or flashing, and your programmed device should operate.

If your device does not operate, the HomeLink programming was not successful, and you'll need to reprogram the button.

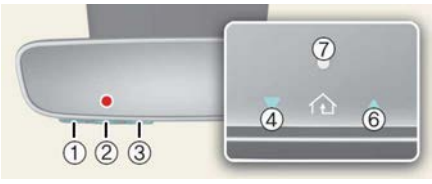
2) Two-Way Communication Display Behavior

1. Press and release one of the programmed HomeLink buttons (1, 2 or 3)



OMQ4A033012

2. The indicator (4) and (6) operates as below, if your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality.



OMQ4A033013

- If the indicator (4) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "Closing".
- The indicator (4) turns solid Green once the garage door has closed.
- If the indicator (6) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "Opening".
- The indicator (6) turns solid Green once the garage door has fully opened.
- If the indicator (4) or (6) does not turn Green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

3) Recalling Garage Door Status

HomeLink mirror with Two-Way Communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. To recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the buttons "1 and 2" OR "2 and 3" simultaneously.

- If the indicator (4) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "closed" properly.
- If the indicator (6) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was properly "opened".

3. Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

1) Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button you want to re-program. DO NOT release the button.
2. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will appear solid Green. Release the button as soon as the HomeLink indicator light (7) begins to flash Orange, usually about 20 seconds.
3. Proceed with the steps in the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" section.

NOTE

If you do not complete the re-programming of a new device, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

2) The following instructions will erase ALL HomeLink® programming from ALL buttons:

OMQ4A033014_2

1. Press and hold the buttons (1) and (3) simultaneously.
2. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will appear solid Orange for about 10 seconds.
3. Release the buttons once the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes to Green and flashes rapidly.
4. Now all three HomeLink buttons (1), (2) and (3) are cleared of any programming.

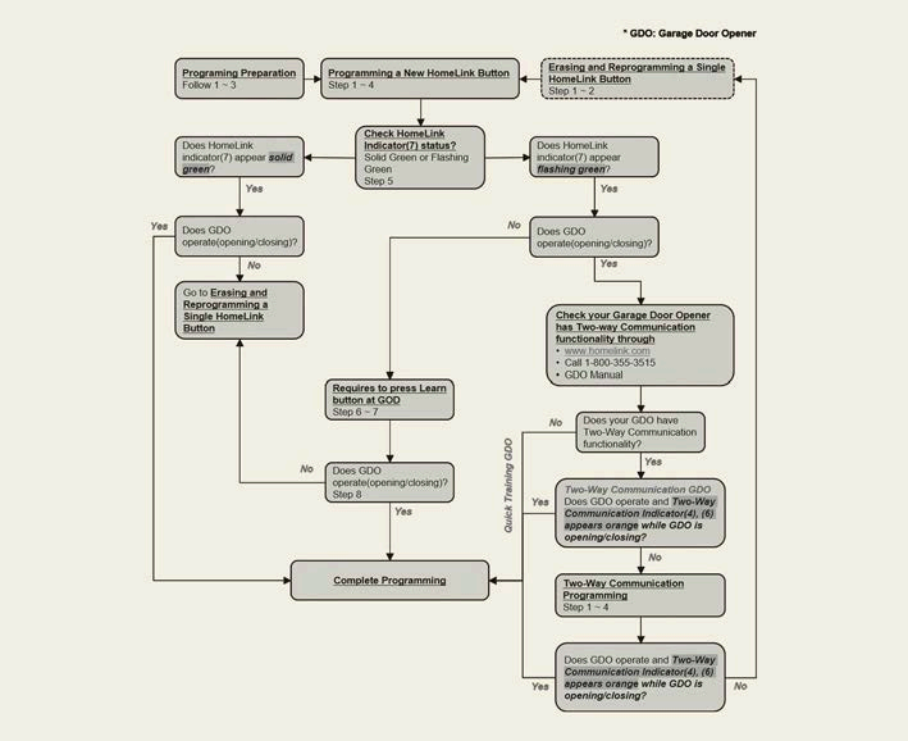
Information

HomeLink and the HomeLink House logo are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.
The myQ logo is a registered trademark of The Chamberlain Group, Inc

FCC (USA) and ISED (Canada)

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

HomeLink 5 Programming Flow Chart



OMQ4A033015

Digital Center Mirror (DCM) (if equipped)

The DCM is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the DCM. The DCM allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, enhancing rear visibility.

⚠ WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the DCM could result in serious accident.
  - The DCM is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the DCM before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the DCM while driving. Doing so can be a distraction, causing a loss of control and it could lose control of your vehicle resulting in an accident and/or serious injury.

◦ Do not disassemble or modify the DCM, the camera unit or wiring. It may result in an accident or fire. If you notice smoke or an odor coming from the DCM, stop using the system immediately. Have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

- Be sure to adjust the DCM before driving.
  - ◦ Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror to see outside the rear window properly.
  - ◦ Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to reflection from the surface of the mirror.
- If the DCM malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When sunlight or high beams from following vehicles occurs, it may appear on the screen of the DCM. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. Clean it with a soft cloth or swab dampened with water.

OKA4033051

System component

OON042510

(1) Icon display area
Displays icons, adjusting Brightness and Tilt

(2) Lever
Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

(3) Menu button
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness and Tilt).

(4) Select/adjust button
Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

(5) Camera indicator
Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

(6) HomeLink buttons
For the operation of the "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver".

How to change the mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.

OMQ4PH033060_2

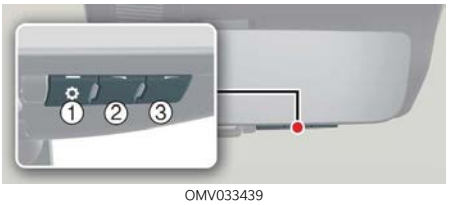
1. Pull the mode select lever to all the way switch to the Digital Center Mirror mode (camera view mode).
   Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, the camera indicator is shown.
2. Push the mode select lever to all the way switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode.
   Turns off the display of the Digital Center Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Adjusting the mirror height

OMV033428

The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.
Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

Display settings (Digital mirror mode)



OMV033439

1. Press the menu button (1) The icons will be displayed.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

2. Press the menu button (1) repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3. Press the button (2) or button (3) to change the setting.
   The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

If the brightness of the DCM is set too high, it may cause eye strain.
Adjust the DCM to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

OMV033429

OMV033448

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

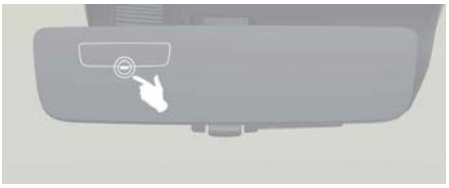
Digital mirror mode operating condition

The DCM operates when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. When the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed OFF or ACC position, the image will disappear.

When using the DCM in digital mirror mode

- When the liftgate is open, the DCM image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the liftgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade of the sunroof.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Color of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. If you have trouble focusing, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven as it may cause motion sickness.
- If it is difficult to see the DCM display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

When the system malfunctions



OMV033440

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the DCM in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

CAUTION

- To prevent the DCM from malfunctioning.
- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, or alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. Wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not rub the camera lens with force, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact.
- Operating the system in the ON position could discharge the battery.
- Do not put the antenna of wireless device near the DCM. Electronic waves from a wireless device may distort the image in DCM.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operate the lever aggressively.
- Never rotate the body of DCM by 90° or more.

DCM error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon ( ) is displayed on the display right side.	The DCM is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become dimmer. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Center Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
If the display icon has been switched to which is the display error icon.	The system may malfunction.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

Outside rear view mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-side and right outside rear view mirrors.

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the control levers or remote switch, depending on the type of mirror control installed. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage in an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

NOTE

Rear view mirrors

- The rear view mirror opposite the driver side is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face as this may damage the glass.

CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray deicer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

Adjusting the outside rear view mirrors

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rear view mirrors.

OKA4033452L

Adjusting the rear view mirrors:

1. Move the outside rearview mirror select switch (2) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror.

2. Press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control (1) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

Folding the outside rear view mirror

Manual type

To fold the outside rear view mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

OKA4033450L

Electric type

The outside rear view mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch as below.

OKA4033451L

- To fold the outside rear view mirror depress the button.
- To unfold it, depress the button again.

CAUTION

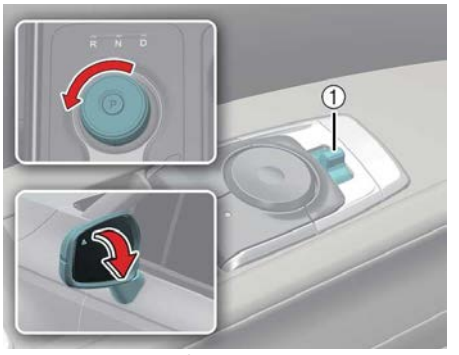
The electric type outside rear view mirror is operable even when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position. To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

CAUTION

Do not fold electric type outside rear view mirrors, by hand. That can damage the motor.

Reverse parking aid function

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rear view mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.



OKA4033052

The position of the outside rear view mirror select switch (1) determines whether the mirrors will move:
Left/Right: When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rear view mirrors will move.
Neutral: When neither switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will not move.
The outside rear view mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the followings occur:

- The ENGINE START/STOP button is placed to either the LOCK/OFF position or the ACC position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rear view mirror select switch is not selected.

Auto reverse user settings

If you cannot see well enough with the angles provided as factory default conditions, you can readjust and store the angles of outside rear view mirrors.
The factory default angles of the right and left rear view mirrors can be set individually. To adjust the default angles:

1. Put the gear in P (Park).
2. Position the mirror control lever to L (left) or R (right) depending on the mirror that you want to adjust.
3. Step on the brake pedal and shift the shift dial to R (Reverse) while keeping your foot on the brake.
4. When the downward movement of the rear view mirror is finished, adjust the mirror to the desired angle by pressing the switches, ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶.
5. Once you have the mirrors in the desired positions, shift to a gear other than R (Reverse) or change the rear view mirror selector lever to the neutral position. That will automatically save, the adjusted angles.
6. You can adjust the rear view mirror on the other side by following the same procedures (1-5).

How to reset auto reverse user settings

If you want to change the automatic control function of rear view mirrors to factory-default conditions, follow the steps below.
Shift the shift dial to P (Park).

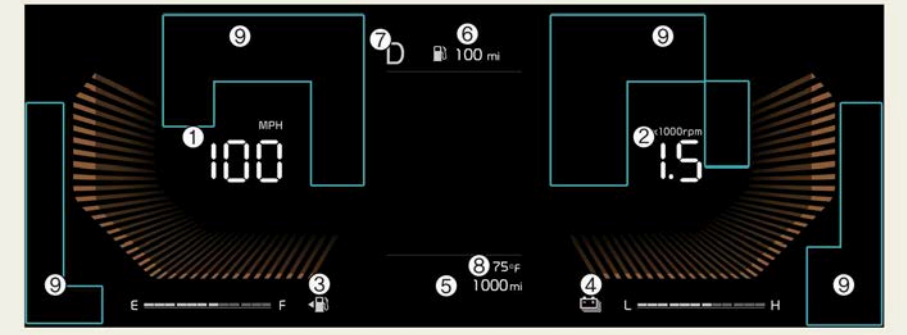
1. Choose the mirror to be adjusted by positioning the lever to L (left) or R (right).
2. Step on the brake pedal and shift the shift dial to R (Reverse).
3. When the downward movement of the rear view mirror is finished, press the switch ▲ to locate the mirror in the position higher than before (P, N or D).
   (Adjust the mirror in the higher position compared to its position in the driving mode)
4. Move the gear to a position other than R (Reverse) or change the rear view mirror selector lever to the neutral position. The default settings will be applied from the next operation.
5. You can initialize settings for the mirror on the other side by following the same procedures (1-5).

CAUTION

Follow these procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings.
If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

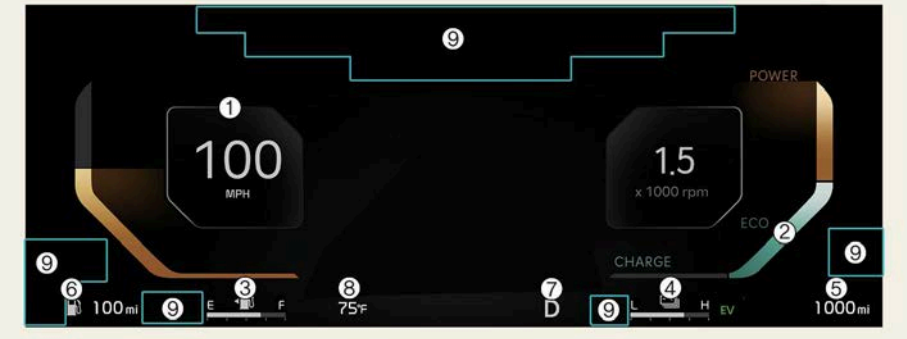
Instrument cluster

Type A



OMQ4PH034100N

Type B



OKA4H034138N

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Speedometer
(2) Tachometer/Power gauge
(3) Fuel gauge
(4) Hybrid battery SOC gauge
(5) Odometer
(6) Distance to empty
(7) Transmission shift indicator
(8) Outside temperature gauge
(9) Warning and indicator lights

Adjusting instrument cluster illumination

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button ("+" or "-") when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, or the tail lights are turned on.

OKA4034476N

WARNING

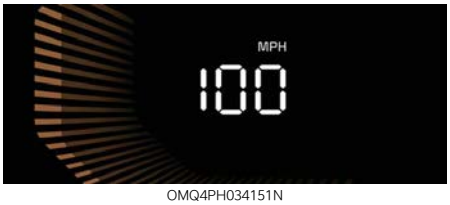
Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

Gauges

The gauges display various information such as the speed of the vehicle, and so on.

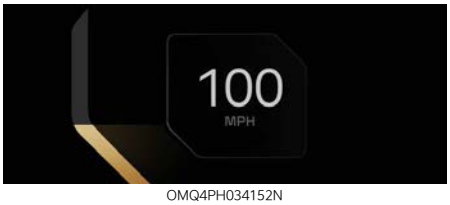
Speedometer

Type A



OMQ4PH034151N

Type B



OMQ4PH034152N

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer/Power gauge

Type A

OMQ4PH034153N

Type B

OMQ4PH034154N

Tachometer

Indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Power gauge

The hybrid system gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE:

  Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO:

  Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER:

  Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

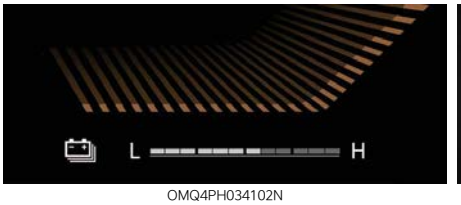
NOTE

According to the hybrid system gauge area, the "EV" indicator comes on or off.

- "EV" indicator ON : Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- "EV" indicator OFF: Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

Hybrid battery (State of Charge) (SOC) gauge

Type A



OMQ4PH034102N

Type B

OMQ4PH034103N

This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the "L (Low)" or "0" level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator ( ) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) ( ) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the "L (Low)" or "0" level, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

Never try to start the vehicle if the fuel tank is empty. In this condition, the engine cannot charge the high voltage battery of the hybrid system. If you try to start the vehicle when the fuel is empty, the high voltage battery will be discharged and be damaged.

Fuel gauge

Type A

OMQ4033109

Type B

OMQ4033108

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will appear when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

WARNING

Fuel gauge
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.
You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E" or "0" level.

CAUTION

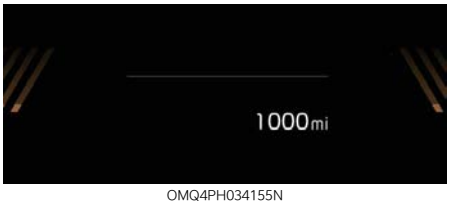
Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, which could damage the catalytic converter.

NOTE

The fuel display may not be accurate if the vehicle is on an incline.

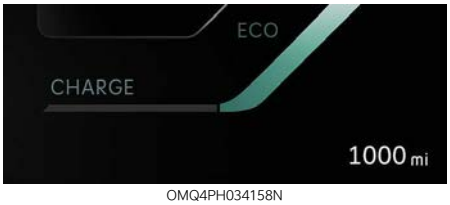
Odometer

Type A



OMQ4PH034155N

Type B



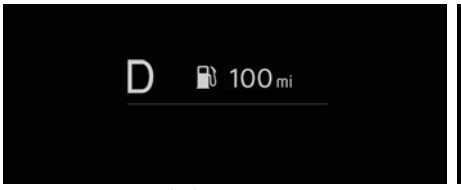
OMQ4PH034158N

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0~ 999,999 miles or 1,599,999 km.

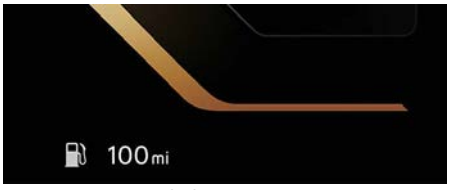
Distance to empty

Type A



OMQ4PH034156N

Type B



OMQ4PH034157N

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 ~ 9,999 miles or 1 ~ 9,999 km.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mile (1 km), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.
- In order for the vehicle to recognize that it has been refueled, at least 2.9 gallons (11 liters) of gas must be filled.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 2.9 gallons (11 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and vehicle condition.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A

OMQ4A033108

Type B

OMQ4A033109

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures within 1 °F (1 °C).

- Temperature range: -40 °F~140 °F (-40 °C~60 °C)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer

to prevent the driver from being inattentive.
To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C), select **Setup > General > Units > Temperature Unit** from the infotainment system.

Transmission shift indicator

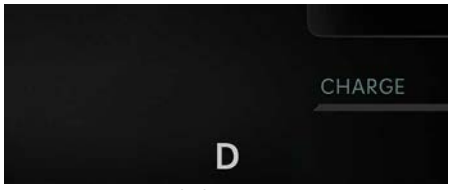
Transmission shift indicator displays gear information depending on your vehicle's transmission type.

Automatic transmission shift indicator

Type A

OMQ4033117

Type B



OMQ4H033102

This indicator displays which automatic transmission gear is selected.
- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D

Shift indicator pop-up

The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

Warning and indicator lights

The warning light and indicator light indicate a situation where the driver should be careful and whether the various functions are activated.

Warning lights

The warning light indicates situations that require the driver to pay greater attention.

NOTE

Warning lights
Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light re-main ON, the situation needs attention.

Air bag warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 ~ 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.
  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Seat belt warning light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 227.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake fluid" on page 640). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.
   Have your vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.
The vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.
If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTE

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light
Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light / ABS

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system, but not in the mode the driver might expect, particularly as to the possibility of locked wheel skidding).
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light / ABS

These two warning lights appear at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system are not working, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

EBD system warning light
When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not operate normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.
Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.
  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

EPB warning light

The EPB warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - This indicator light comes on after the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light appears:

- When a malfunction is detected in the emission control system, the engine, the vehicle power train, or the active air flap.
- When you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - The malfunction indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate.

CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power, and accordingly vehicle speed is reduced. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.
- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil and filter" on page 639). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

NOTE

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will appear.
- The enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

CAUTION

Engine overheating
Do not continue driving with the engine overheated. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.

CAUTION

Engine damage
If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light appears and stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result.

Drive Ready indicator READY

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.

When the ready indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature warning light

The warning light appears:

When the temperature of the engine coolant is extremely high. Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 608

NOTE

If the Engine Coolant Temperature warning light appears, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

EV mode indicator

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.
- "EV" indicator ON : Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- "EV" indicator OFF : Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

Service warning light

This warning light appears:
- When you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light appears while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Regenerative brake warning light (red color) (yellow color)

This warning light appears:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to appear simultaneously.
If this occurs, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (Gasoline Engine)

This warning light appears:
- When there is a malfunction with Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - The vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster.
  - Ensure the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500 - 4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the GPF system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

Gasoline engine with GPF (if equipped)
If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light appears:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Low fuel level
Driving with the low fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Master warning light

This indicator light appears:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - LED headlamp malfunction
  - Lamp malfunction
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning look at the LCD display.
If the situation resolve, the master warning light will turn off.

Low tire pressure warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly under inflated. (The location of the underinflated tires is displayed on the LCD display).

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 609.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking on and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.
  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 609.

WARNING

Low tire pressure
- Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving or low pressure tires may cause the tires to overheat and fail.

WARNING

Safe stopping
- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

LED headlamp warning light

This warning light appears:
- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

This warning light blinks:
- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

LED headlamp warning light

Continuous driving with the LED headlamp warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Forward Safety warning light

This warning light appears:
- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

This warning light blinks:
- Red: When Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy. When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 39 °F (4 °C), the icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. The warning chime sounds 1 time.

Door Ajar Warning Light

This warning light appears:

When a door is not closed securely.

Emergency Steering warning light (if equipped)

The warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward/Side Safety is set, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward/Side Safety function is operating.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Inattentive Driving Warning Light

This indicator light appears:

- When the ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When DAW is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: DAW recommends taking a break.

For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 512.

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.
For more details, refer to "Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)" on page 389.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system" on page 399.

AUTO HOLD indicator light (AUTO HOLD)

This indicator light appears:

- White When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- Green When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- Yellow When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD" on page 394.

Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key)

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
  - You can then start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light appears for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle cannot detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Immobilizer system" on page 64).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but appears.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not appear at all.

Low beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlamps are on.

High beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light (HBA) (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, HBA will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 188.

Light ON indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the taillamps or headlamps are on.

Front fog indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Lane Safety indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 468.

Drive mode indicator light (ECO/SPORT/SMART) (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When you select each mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive mode" on page 407.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
- While the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.

For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" on page 506.

Highway Lane Change Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is ready for operation.
- Gray: When Highway Lane Change Assist is in standby.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is operating.
- White: When Highway Lane Change Assist is canceled.

For more details, refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 542.

Lane Following Assist indicator

This indicator light appears:

When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

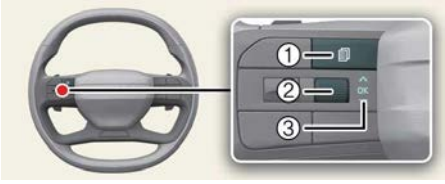
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.The indicator light blinks:
- White: When the steering wheel assist is canceled.

If there is a problem with the function, the yellow Lane Following Assist indicator will appear.
For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 475.

LCD display

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

LCD Display Control



OKA4H036078L

Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1) ( )	Short Press	Changing view modes
Up/Down (2) ,	Short Press	Searching Utility information
OK (3)	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information

LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

Fuel economy

This information is always displayed at the bottom center of the Full LCD cluster.

OMQ4PH034164N

(1) Average energy economy
(2) Instant energy economy

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy resets.
  - Fuel economy range: 0-99.9 MPG or km/L, L/100 km

NOTE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 0.03 mi (50 m) since the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).
  - Fuel economy range:
    0.0-30 km/L, L/100 km or 0.0-50.0 MPG

NOTE

Instant energy economy gauges may differ depending on the vehicle specifications.

Driving assist view

OKA4053016

This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
  Smart Cruise Control (if equipped)
  Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (if equipped)
  Lane Following Assist
  Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)

For more details, refer to each system information in "Driving your vehicle" on page 363.

Navigation view

OMQ4A033116

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Utility information view

Low tire pressure warning display

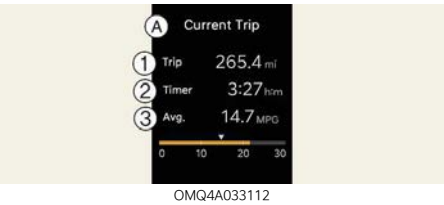
OMQ4PH034159N

A: Tire pressure

Information related to tire pressure
For more details, refer to each system information in "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 609.

Drive info display

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2), and the total driving time (3) information once per one ignition cycle.



OMQ4A033112

A: Current Trip
(1) Trip
(2) Timer
(3) Avg.

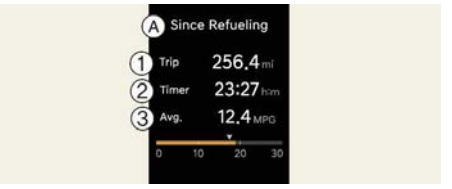
- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 0.19 miles (300 m).
- The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes have passed after the vehicle is turned off.
- If you press "OK" button for more than approximately 1 second after the Driving Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

NOTE

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 m) since the last ignition cycle before the average accumulated driving information is recalculated.

Information since refueling

This display shows the trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the instant fuel efficiency (or the total driving time) since refueling.



OMQ4A033110

A: Since Refueling
(1) Trip
(2) Timer
(3) Avg.

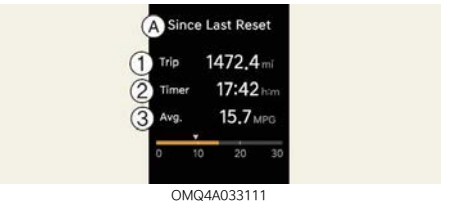
- Information since refueling is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than approximately 0.19 miles (300 m).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the information since refueling is displayed, the information will be reset.
- When driving after refueling, the information will be automatically reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

NOTE

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 m) since the last ignition cycle before the average accumulated driving information is recalculated.

Accumulated driving information mode

This display shows the accumulated trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the total driving time.



OMQ4A033111

A: Since Last Reset
(1) Trip
(2) Timer
(3) Avg.

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 0.19 miles (300 m).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

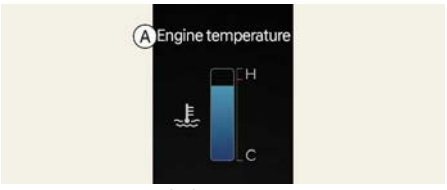
Energy flow

OMQ4PHQ013024L

The hybrid system informs the driver about its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

* For more details, refer to "Energy flow" on page 288.

Engine coolant temperature



OMQ4PH043004L

A: Engine temperature

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the engine is running.

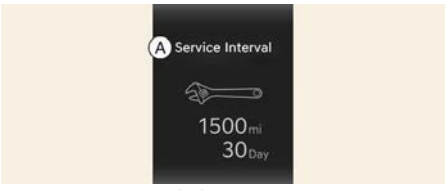
NOTE

If the gauge indicator is of the normal range, toward the "130 or H (Hot)" position, it indicates overheating of the engine. It may damage the engine. Do not continue driving with an overheated engine.

Other view modes

Service mode

This mode reminds you of scheduled maintenance information.



OMQ4A033114

A: Service Interval

Service Interval

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 900 miles (1,500 km) or 30 days, "Service interval" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Press the OK button (Reset) for more than 1 second.

NOTE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
- The battery connector is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

Master warning mode ⚠

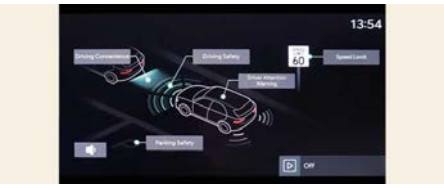
OKA4H033137L

This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) failure, low tire pressure, etc.

The Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear. If the situation re solves, the master warning light will turn off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system)



OMQ4PH034162N

Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

- Driver Assistance
  - Driving Convenience
  - Speed Limit
  - Driver Attention Warning
  - Warning Methods
  - Driving Safety
  - Parking Safety

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display messages

Door, hood, liftgate, sunroof open

OMQ4033127

• This warning is displayed indicating which door, the hood, the liftgate or the sunroof is open.

Low pressure warning display

OMQ4PH034159N

A: Low tire pressure

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will appear.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 609.

Lights mode

OMQ4A033118

A: Lights

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode

OMQ4A033117

A: Front Wiper

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low washer fluid

OMQ4033486L

A: Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Refill the washer fluid reservoir.

Icy road warning

OMQ4033487L

A: Ice possible. Drive with care.

This warning is to warn the driver the road may be icy.
When the following condition occurs, the warning light (including outside temperature gauge) blinks 5 times and then remains illuminated. The warning chime sounds once:

- The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 40 °F (4 °C).

NOTE

If the icy road warning appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from speeding, rapidly accelerating, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Engine overheated

OMQ4033133L

A: Engine Overheated

- This warning message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above 248 °F (120 °C). This mean that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 608.

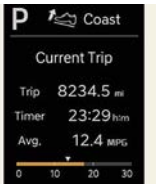
Low key battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Coasting guide (if equipped)



OMQ4PHQ014044N

A chime will sound and the coasting guide indicator will be displayed to inform the driver when to take the foot off the accelerator by anticipating a deceleration event* based on the analysis of driving routes and road conditions stored in the navigation system. It encourages the driver to remove the foot from the pedal and allow coasting down the road with EV motor only. This helps to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption and increases fuel efficiency.

Example of a deceleration event is going down an extended hill, slowing down approaching a toll booth, and approaching reduced speed zones.

- User settings

  Press the ENGINE START/STOP button and put the shift dial in P (Park). In the User Settings Mode, select Driver assistance, Coasting Guide, and then On to turn on the system. Cancel the selection of coasting guide to turn off the system. For the explanation of the system, press and hold the [OK] button.
- Operating conditions

  To activate the system, take the following procedures. Enter your destination information on the navigation and select the driving route. Select the ECO mode in the Integrated Driving Control System. Then, satisfy the following:
  - The driving speed should be between 19 mph (30 km/h) and 99 mph (160 km/h).

The operating speed may vary due to the difference between instrument cluster and navigation affected by tire inflation level.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Shift to N to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you try to start the engine with the gear not in the N (Neutral) position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- Depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to over-current that is generated by unauthorized electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam).
If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you cannot operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system.
- Start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
- If the warning appears each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the warning message "Key not detected" appears.
- The immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Low engine oil

- This warning message appears when the engine oil level is insufficient.
- Refill the engine oil.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 642.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine oil level warning light occurs, it is necessary to check whether maintenance schedule (Engine oil replacement) in owner's manual has been followed before replenishing the oil, and if not followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Engine oil change due soon. Reset oil life after oil change

- This warning message appears when the remaining engine oil life reaches 5% or below.
- Replace engine oil from an authorized Kia dealer. After that, select **Convenience > Oil Change Reminder** from the User Settings menu on the cluster or **Vehicle > Cluster > Oil Change Reminder** from Settings menu on the infotainment system screen to reset the remaining oil life.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 642.

Engine oil change due now. Reset oil life after oil change

- This warning message appears when the remaining engine oil life reaches 1% or below.
- Replace engine oil immediately from an authorized Kia dealer. After that, select **Convenience > Oil Change Reminder** from the User Settings menu on the cluster or **Vehicle > Cluster > Oil Change Reminder** from Settings menu on the infotainment system screen to reset the remaining oil life.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 642.

Check Active Air Flap system

This warning message appears in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap.
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller.

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning disappears.

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

The Head-Up Display is a transparent display that projects an image of certain information from the instrument cluster and navigation system on the windshield glass.

OKA4034418N

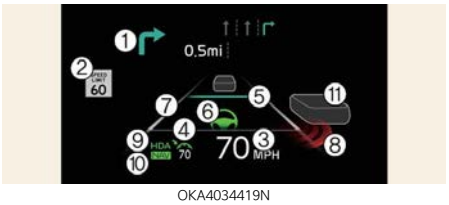
- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is bad.
  - Wearing polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - Inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.
  - Wearing inadequate glasses for your eyesight.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the LCD display.
- When the Head-Up Display needs inspection or repair, have your vehicle inspected or repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Head-Up Display

- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. The Head-Up Display image may no longer be visible.
- Do not place any accessories on the instrument panel or attach any objects on the windshield.
- As the Blind-Spot Collision Warning is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the Blind-Spot Collision Warning information of the Head-Up Display image when changing the lane. Always drive safely.

Head-Up Display Information



OKA4034419N

(1) Turn By Turn navigation information
(2) Traffic information
(3) Speedometer information
(4) Smart Cruise Control (SCC) set speed information
(5) Smart Cruise Control (SCC) vehicle distance information
(6) Lane Following Assist information

(7) Lane Safety information
(8) Blind-Spot Safety information (if equipped)
(9) Highway Driving Assist information
(10) Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)
(11) Surrounding vehicle information (if equipped)

NOTE

Road Signs and Turn By Turn navigation information are available depending on your region.

Head-Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection

Lighting

This vehicle is equipped with a variety of lights to illuminate the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlamps and interior lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

Battery saver function

This feature prevents the battery from being discharged if the lights are left ON. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

- The position lamps stay ON if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off and the driver's door is opened.
- To keep the lamps on, turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlight delay function

If you place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF with the headlights ON, the headlights and parking lights remain on for about 5 minutes unless the driver's door is opened and then closed. The headlights and parking lights turn off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lights) can be turned off when the headlight delay function is operating. Press the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlight Delay function from the Settings menu on the infotainment system screen. If your Kia is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

NOTE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically. This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.

Daytime Running Lights (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn

and before sunset.
DRL will turn OFF when:
- The headlamps are ON.
- The vehicle is off.
- The taillight is ON.
  - It includes the taillight is on in the dark when the light switch is in the auto light position.
- Engaging the parking brake.

Lighting control

The light switch has a headlamp and a position lamp position.

OMQ4033400

(1) OFF
(2) Auto light
(3) Position & Taillamp
(4) Headlamp

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:
(1) OFF
(2) Auto light
(3) Position & Taillamp
(4) Headlamp

Position & Taillight

OMQ4033402

When the light switch is in the position lamp position, the front position lamp, taillight, and the license plate lamp will turn ON.

Headlight (Low Beam)

OMQ4033403

When the light switch is in the headlight position, headlight (low beam), tail, license plate light will turn ON.

NOTE

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light

OMQ4033401_2

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillamps and headlamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Do not place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. Objects will interfere with the auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating high beam

OMQ4033405

To turn on the high beam headlamps:

- Push the lever away from you.

  The lever will return to its original position.

  The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

WARNING

High beams

Do not use high beams when there are other vehicles in front of or approaching your vehicle. Using high beams could interfere with the other driver's vision.

To flash the headlamps:

- Pull the lever towards you.

OMQ4033404

It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlamp switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Operating turn signals and lane change signals

OMQ4033406

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be on for the turn signals to function.

To turn on the turn signals:

- Move the lever up or down (A).

  The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

  They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change:

- Move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

  The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and require replacement.

One-touch lane change function

To activate a one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly (B) and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > One Touch Turn Signal** .

NOTE

If an indicator flashes abnormally quickly or slowly, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit. The bulb may require replacement.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Operating front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are designed to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

OMQ4033407

The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned to the on position after the headlamp is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights:

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the OFF position.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

OKA4056205L

HBA will automatically adjust the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

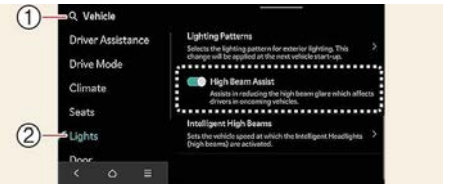
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

NOTE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of HBA.

- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

High Beam Assist setting



OGL3034139L

1. **Vehicle**
2. **Lights**

With the engine on, select **Lights > High Beam Assist** (or HBA (High Beam Assist)) from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

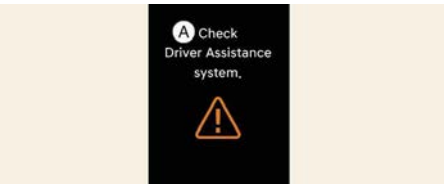
High Beam Assist operation

High Beam Assist display and control

- After selecting High Beam Assist in the Settings menu, HBA will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The HBA (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h). When vehicle speed is below 12 mph (20 km/h), high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam () indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When HBA is operating, if the headlight lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlight lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without HBA canceled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - If the headlight lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by HBA, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
  - If the headlight switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off), HBA will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlight of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the taillight of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlight or taillight of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



OMQ4033184L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When HBA is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

HBA may not work properly in the following situations:

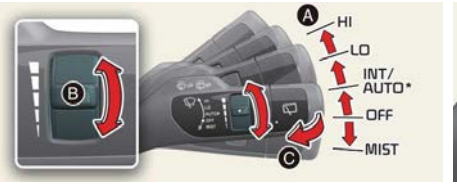
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlight of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlights have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlights are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- You are approaching or in a construction zone or other area with reflectors or flashing lights.
- The road is wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

⚠ WARNING

- At times, HBA may not work properly. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When HBA does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.

Wipers and washers



OKA4033434L

OKA4033435L

A: Wiper speed control
- MIST: Single wipe
- OFF: Off
- INT: Intermittent wipe
  AUTO*: Auto control wipe
- LO: Low wiper speed
- HI: High wiper speed

B: Intermittent control wipe time adjustment/Auto control wipe time adjustment*
C: Wash with brief wipes (Pull lever towards you)
D: Rear wiper/washer control
- HI - Continuous wipe
- LO - Intermittent wipe
- OFF - Off

E: Wash with brief wipes (Rear/Push lever away from you)
*: if equipped

Windshield wipers

Operate as follows when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
- MIST: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
- OFF: Wiper is not in operation
- INT: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- LO: Normal wiper speed
- HI: Fast wiper speed

NOTE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, remove it before operating the wipers. If you do not remove snow and ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Operating windshield washers

OKA4033437L

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to the OFF position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1 ~ 3 cycles. Use this function when the windshield is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.
The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision, potentially resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter or cold weather.

TIP

The wipers are not able to push heavy snow buildup on your windshield. This is normal. This avoids overloading the wiper motor. If necessary, stop in a safe place and remove heavy snow.

Auto control (if equipped)

OKA4033436L_2

The rain sensor (A) located on the upper edge of the windshield senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (0) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations.

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- If there is heavy snow or ice on the windshield, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position before starting the vehicle. Otherwise, the snow and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly fore operating the windshield wipers.
- Be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top center of the front windshield. It may damage the related parts.

Operating rear window wiper and washer switch

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

- Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

OKA4033438L

- HI - Normal wiper operation
- LO - Intermittent wiper operation
- OFF - Wiper is not in operation

• Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers several times.

OKA4033439L

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

When the front wiper is activated and the gear is switched to R (Reverse) position, the rear wiper will be activated once to provide better visibility.

Clear snow and ice from the rear window before operating the rear window wipers. Otherwise, you may damage the wiper blade.

Heated washer nozzle (if equipped)

The heated washer nozzle function thaws the washer nozzles in freezing weather.

The heated washer nozzle will turn on and off automatically when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or when the engine is running in following conditions:

- When the outside temperature is below 5 °C, and OFF when it is over 10 °C.
- Thawing may take more time when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, but the engine is off.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, after approximately 20 minutes of operation, the system will turn off automatically to prevent possible battery discharge.
- After the engine is running, the washer fluid will defrost approximately after 5 ~ 10 minutes.
- If the engine has been started within the operating temperature, the heated nozzle remains ON even approximately after 20 minutes.

NOTE

The heated washer nozzle may not function properly when:

- The washer fluid in the washer reservoir is frozen.
- Outside temperature sensor is malfunctioning.

Seating and safety restraints

Important safety precautions 196

Seats 198

Features of Seat Leather 203

Front seat adjustment for manual seat 203

Front seat adjustment for power seat 205

Headrest (for front seat) 208

Seatback pocket 211

Rear seat adjustment 211

Rear seat adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat) 221

Headrest (for rear seat) 225

Seat belts 227

Seat belt restraint system 227

Seat belt precautions 238

Care of seat belts 239

Child Restraint System (CRS) 241

Children always in the rear 241

Selecting a CRS 242

Installing a CRS 243

Air bag - Advanced Supplemental Restraint System 251

Precautions 251

How does the air bag system operate? 255

Air bag warning and indicator 257

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components and functions 257

Occupant Detection System (ODS) 260

Driver's and passenger's front air bag 265

Side air bags and front center side air bag 267

Curtain air bag 269

Air bag collision sensors 270

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag) 271

SRS are 275

Recap of important safety precautions 276

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 277

Air bag warning labels 277

Seating and safety restraints

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual.

The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. Even though your Kia is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers always wear their seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children age 13 and under should ride in your Kia properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in appropriate child restraints. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at a greater risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

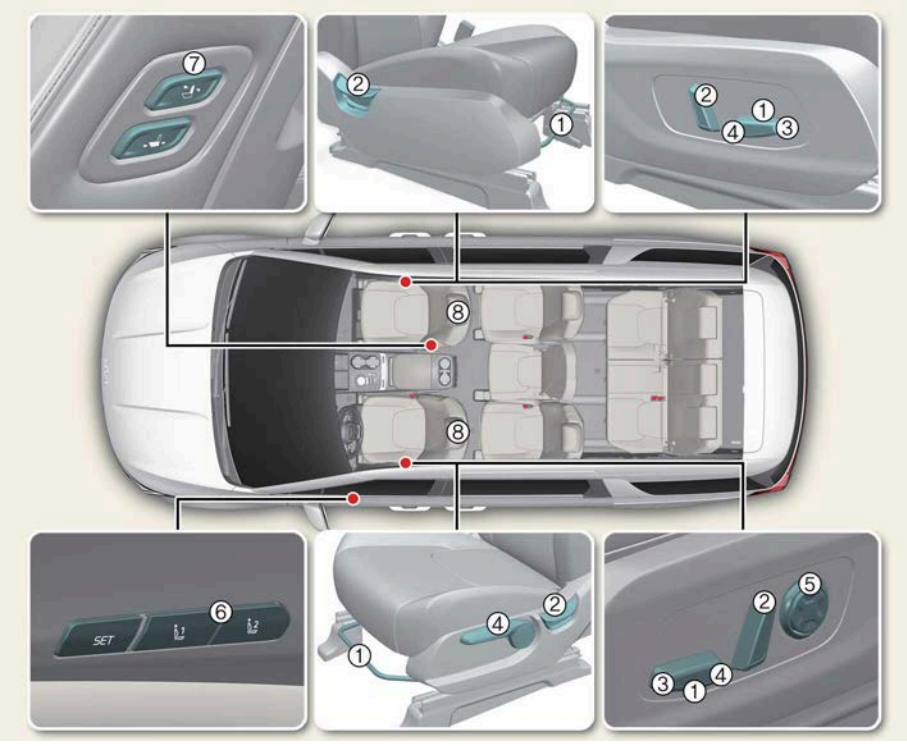
Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current driving conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your Kia in safe condition

A tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and conditions frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seats

Front seat



OKA4024064L_6

* The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
* There is no center seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion tilt
(4) Seat cushion height
(5) Lumbar support
(6) Integrated Memory System
(7) Walk-in switch (Passenger's seat)
(8) Headrest

Rear seat

OKA4023049L_6

* There is no center seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

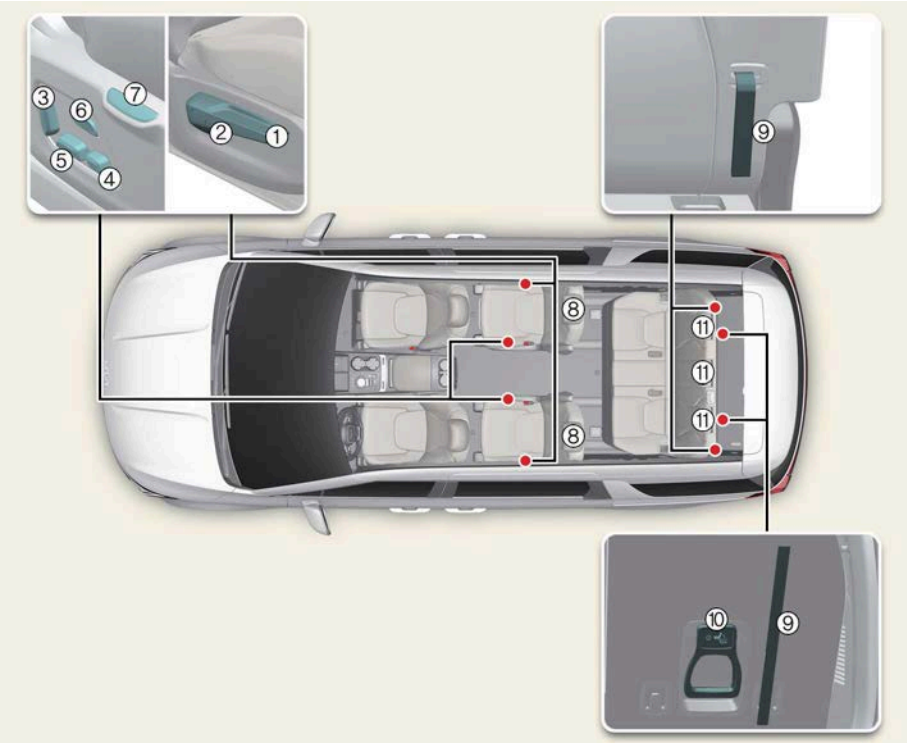
2nd row seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Walk-in lever
(4) Headrest

3rd row seat

(5) Seatback angle/folding
(6) Seat sinking
(7) Headrest

Rear seat (VIP Lounge Seat) (if equipped)



OKA4025051L_4

2nd row seat

(1) Left and right
(2) Forward and backward
(3) Seatback angle
(4) Leg support
(5) Seat cushion height
(6) VIP Lounge Seat adjustment
(7) VIP Lounge Seat one touch
(8) Headrest

3rd row seat

(9) Seatback angle/folding
(10) Seat sinking
(11) Headrest

WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

WARNING

Uprighting a seat

Do not press the release lever on a manual seatback without holding and controlling the seatback. The seatback will spring upright, possibly impacting you or other passengers.

WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers

OCV031071

The driver must advise passengers to keep seatbacks in upright positions whenever the vehicle is in motion. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the restraint system's ability to restrain the passenger can be greatly reduced and the risk of injury can be greatly increased.

WARNING

Seat cushion

Occupants should never sit on aftermarket seat cushions or sitting cushions. The passenger Occupant Detection System (ODS) may not operate properly, or the passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of your Kia.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. For example, storing heavy items against the seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of your Kia. A distance of at least 10 inches (25 cm) from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in air bag inflation injuries to the driver.

WARNING

Rear seatbacks

Always lock the rear seatback before driving. Failure to do so could result in passengers or objects being thrown forward, injuring occupants.

WARNING

Unexpected seat movement

After adjusting a manual seat, always check that it is locked by shifting your weight to the front and to the back. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

WARNING

Seat adjustment

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Do not place your hand near the seat bottom or seat track while adjusting the seat. Your hand could get caught in the seat mechanism.

WARNING

Luggage and cargo

Do not stack or pile luggage or cargo higher than the seatback in the cargo area. In an accident the cargo could strike and injure a passenger. If objects are large, heavy or must be piled, they must be secured in the cargo area.

WARNING

Cargo area

Do not allow passengers to ride in the cargo area under any circumstance. The cargo area is solely for the purpose of transporting luggage or cargo.

WARNING

Small objects

Use caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

CAUTION

Precautions with seat covers

- Use caution when working on the seat cover. A short circuit or disconnection may occur, which could cause noise and could damage the ventilation system.

- Never put an aftermarket seat cover over the seat. Such covers can interfere with seat safety systems such as occupant detection and side air bags. And they can reduce the effectiveness of seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat short circuit risk

Be aware of wires or air vents when placing a seat cover or covering the seat with plastic cover. A short circuit may occur, which could lead to fire.

Features of Seat Leather (if equipped)

- Your car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which undergoes a special process for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles could appear depending on temperature and humidity.
- Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve occupant comfort.
- The seat is curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles or abrasions may appear naturally from usage. It is not a defect. Wrinkles or abrasions are not covered by warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment for manual seat (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Moving forward and backward

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

OKA4024111N_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Reclining seatback

OKA4024112N_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

WARNING

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) can be greatly reduced by reclining the seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against an occupant's hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. In an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt or slide under the seat belt, causing neck, abdominal, spinal, or other injuries.
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips could slide under the lap belt or your neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Changing seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

OKA4024113N_2

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever up or down.
- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

Front seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)

The driver's seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

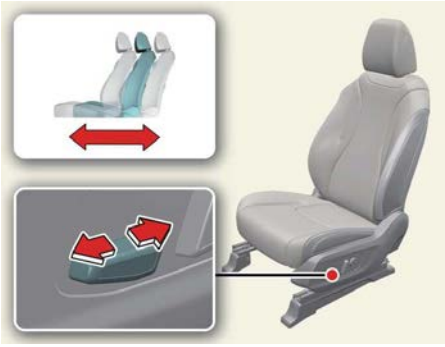
⚠ WARNING

Unattended children
Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them.

⚠ CAUTION

Power seating adjustments
- The power seating controls function by a motor. Repeated operation may cause damage to electrical equipment.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Damage to the power seat motor or electrical components may occur.

Moving forward and backward



OKA4023070L_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

OKA4023068L_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

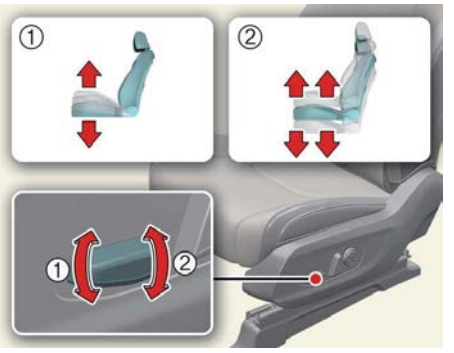
WARNING

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) can be greatly reduced by reclining the seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against an occupant's hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. In an accident, you could be thrown into or slide under the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips could slide under the lap belt or your neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Changing seat cushion tilt and height



OKA4023069L_3

To change the height of the seat:

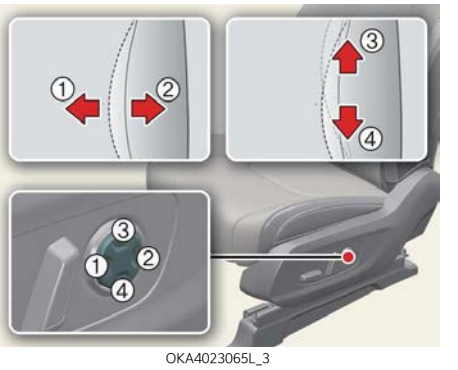
1. Pull the front portion (1) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
   Pull the rear portion (2) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Adjusting lumbar support (if equipped)

Type A

OKA4024065N_2

Type B



OKA4023065L_3

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the

seat.

1. Press the front portion (1) of the switch to increase the support, or the rear portion (2) of the switch, to decrease the support.
2. Press the upper portion (3) of the switch to raise the support, or the lower portion (4) of the switch, to lower the support.
3. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Passenger walk-in switch (if equipped)

OKA4H023029

The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

Sliding forward or rearward:

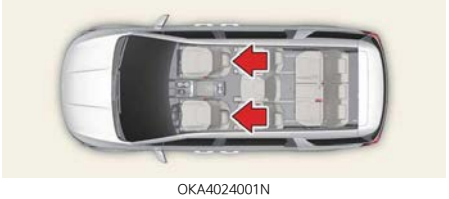
- To move the front passenger seat forward, press the switch (1). To move the front passenger seat rearward, press the switch (2).

Angle adjustment:

- To recline the front passenger seatback forward, press the switch (3). To recline the front passenger seatback rearward, press the switch (4).

Headrest (for front seat)

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for safety and comfort.



OKA4024001N

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

To maximize the effectiveness in case of accidents, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is as high as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's heads is the top of their eyes.

Adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

⚠ WARNING

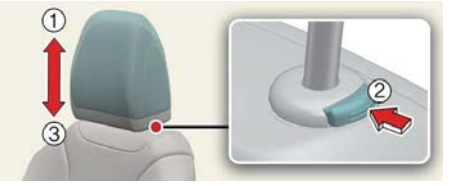
Headrest removal/adjustment

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.
- Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion. Driver may lose control of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive pulling or pushing may damage the headrest.

Adjusting the height up and down



OKA4H023058

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).
2. To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
3. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

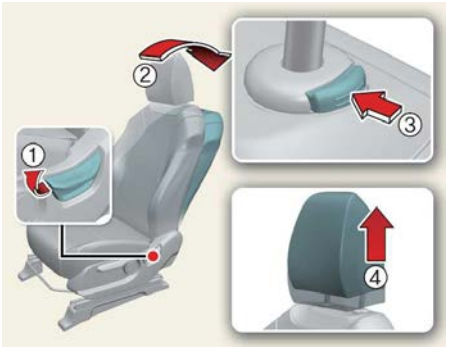
⚠ CAUTION

If you angle the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may contact the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

ONQ5021040

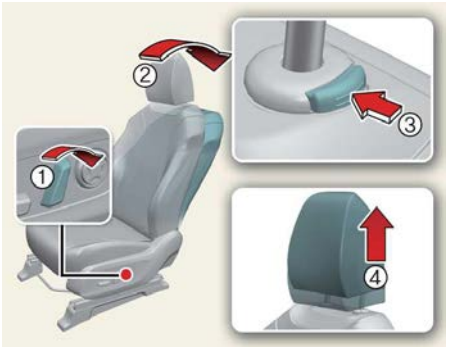
Removing headrest

Type A



OKA4024087N_3

Type B



OKA4023088L_3

To remove the headrest:

1. Raise headrest to the maximum height.
2. Recline the seatback (2) with the reclining lever or switch (1).
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

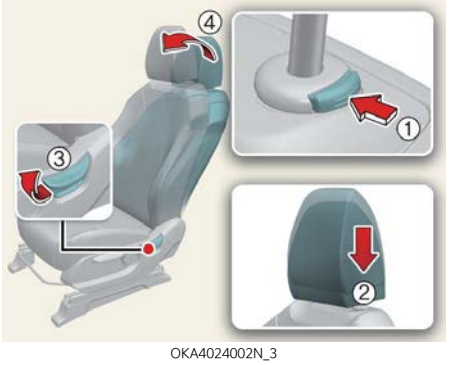
WARNING

Removing headrest

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.

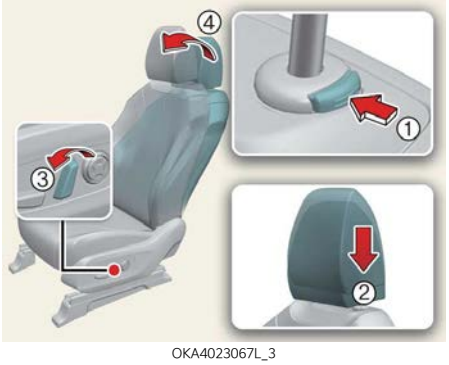
Reinstalling headrest

Type A



OKA4024002N_3

Type B



OKA4023067L_3

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the reclining lever or switch (3).

3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

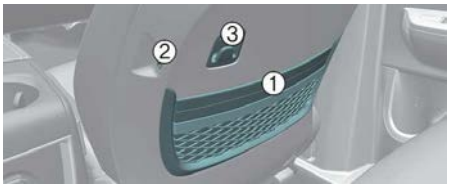
WARNING

Headrest reinstallation

To reduce the risk of injury to the head or neck, always make sure the headrest is locked into position and adjusted properly after reinstalling.

Seatback pocket

There is a double pocket (1) in the front seat back for storing simple books or atlases, USB charger (2), and the hook (3) (if equipped) for rear passengers.



OKA4H023030

WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Forward and backward adjustment (2nd row seat)

OKA4H023117_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.

3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle (2nd, 3rd row seat)

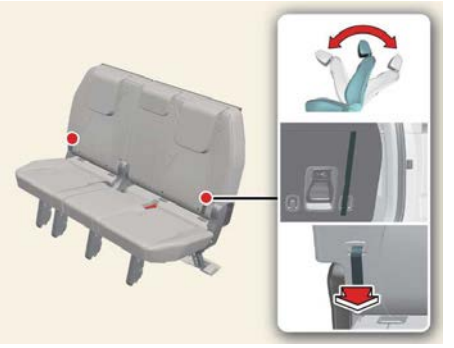
2nd row outboard seat

OKA4H023118_2

2nd row center seat (for 8 seats)

OKA4023073L_2

3rd row seat

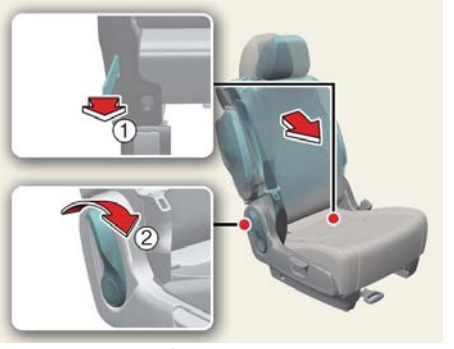


OKA4023074L_3

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever (for 2nd row outboard seat) or strap (for 2nd row center or 3rd row seat).
2. Hold the lever or strap and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever or strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat) (if equipped)



OKA4H023119_2

To get in or out from the 3rd row seat:

1. Lift the armrest up and lower the headrest to the lowest position (if necessary).
2. Pull up the walk-in strap (1) or pull the walk-in lever (2) on the 2nd row seat when the passenger gets out from 3rd row seat.
3. After getting in or out, push the 2nd row seat to the original position until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the 2nd row seat while the vehicle is moving or the seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat or others to be injured.

WARNING

Do not pull the strap when the 2nd row seats are occupied. Sudden movement of the seats may result in injury. Use the strap only when the folding switch in the 2nd row (in the upper part of the second row seatback or the outer part of the seat) does not work.

Folding the rear seat (2nd, 3rd row seat)

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

2nd row outboard seat

OKA4H023120_2

2nd row center seat (for 8 seats)

OKA4023075L_2

3rd row seat

OKA4023076L_2

1. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever or strap, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.
   When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever or strap. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

OKA4H023050

⚠ WARNING

Folded down seatback

Do not sit on folded down seatbacks. Folding down the rear seatbacks allows you to carry longer items that wouldn't fit otherwise be accommodated.

- Never allow a passenger to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving. This is an improper seating position since the seat has important crash protection features and seat belts are not available in this seat configuration.
- To reduce the risk of injury caused by sliding cargo within the passenger compartment of the vehicle, objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats.

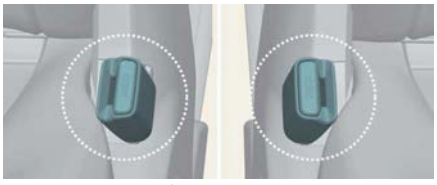
WARNING

Objects

Objects carried on the folded down seatback must be secured, and must not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. Failure to follow these instructions could allow cargo to slide and cause injury or damage.

Removing the seat (2nd row seat)

1. Insert the seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.



OKA4023009L_2

2. Lower the headrest to the lowest position.
3. Slide the seat to the farthest forward.
4. Fold the seat back by pulling up the reclining lever or strap.
5. Pull the removal lever or strap and lift the rear portion of the seat cushion.

2nd row outboard seat

OKA4023010L

2nd row center seat

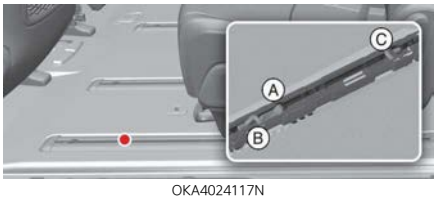
OKA4023011L

6. Remove the entire seat from the floor.

Installing the seat (2nd row seat)

1. Put the front hook (1) on the front install guide (A) that inside rail on the floor.

OKA4024116N

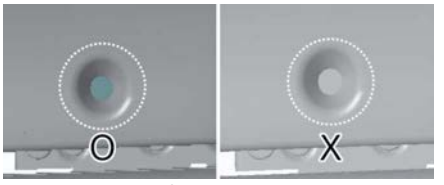


OKA4024117N

2. Insert two front hooks into the front strikers (B).
3. Lift the rear portion of the seat cushion then push down firmly to lock the catches into the rear strikers (C) until an audible "click" is heard.

OKA4023013L

4. Make sure the green mark on the rear seat cushion frame is visible and the catches are locked in position by moving the seat forward and backward or lifting the front portion of the seat. If the green mark is invisible and the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



OKA4023014L_2

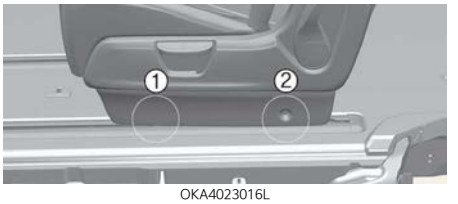
5. Pull up the seatback reclining lever or strap.
6. Lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
7. Return the seat belt to the proper position.

WARNING

Installing or removing the seat

OKA4023015L

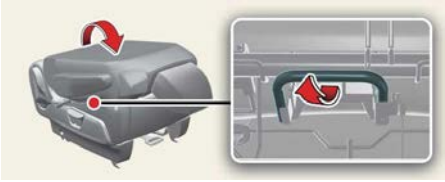
- Do not install or remove the 2nd row seat if there are occupants in the 3rd row seats, as this may injure occupants.
- Fold seatback before installing the tumble seat.



OKA4023016L

If the rear catches of the seat are locked into the rear anchors (2) while the front catches are not

locked into the front anchors (1), do the following to release the rear catches from the rear anchors.



OKA4023010L

OKA4023011L

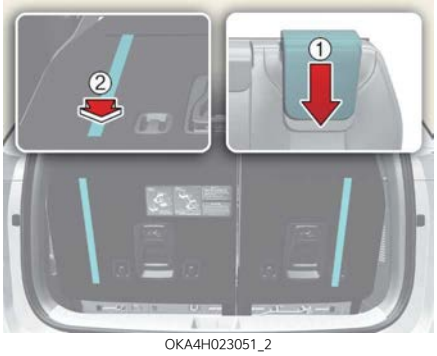
Pull the removal strap or lever and lift the rear portion of the seat cushion. Then the rear catches will be released. Remove the seat while lifting the rear portion of seat cushion and then reinstalling the tumble seat.

Stowing the rear seat (3rd row)

The rear seat can be folded and stowed in the luggage compartment to provide additional cargo space.

To stow the rear seat:

1. Lower the headrest to the lowest position (1). To stow easily, adjust the seatback (2) to upright position. (if necessary)



OKA4H023051_2

2. Pull up the seat by using the stowing lever (3).

OKA4H023052

3. Stow the seat by pushing down firmly.

OKA4H023053

Make sure there is nobody or object around the seat and be careful not to injure your hands or body under the seat or in the moving parts when stowing or reinstalling the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

To stow 3rd row seat

Do not stow the 3rd row seat when the seatback is folded. It may damage the 3rd seat mechanism.

OKA4H023054

To use the rear seat:

1. Lift the seat by pulling up the stowing lever.

OKA4H023055

2. Release the lever and push the seat forward firmly until it clicks into place to insert the catches into the anchors.
3. Make sure the catches are locked in position by moving the seat forward and backward or lifting the front portion of the seat. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly. Do not push down the upper part of the seatback when pushing the seat forward. Doing so can prevent the catches from being locked in position.

OKA4H023056

4. Pull out and hold the folding strap.

OKA4H023057

5. Hold the seat back when you adjust the seat back angle until it clicks into place and then release the folding strap. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

OKA4023018L

6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

WARNING

Cargo

- Do not place heavy objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a frontal collision.
- Do not place luggage on the folded down seat back of 3rd row seats. Put luggage behind 2nd row seats after the folded 3rd row seat is stowed away into the floor.

When you fold the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

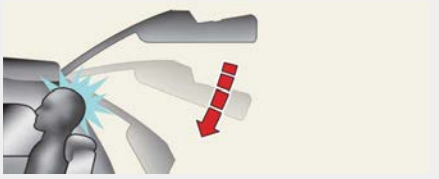
When returning the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

Make sure the engine is off, the shift dial is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

WARNING

3rd row seat

3rd row occupants should always remain in the center of the seat cushion so the occupants' heads are protected by the headrest. If not, the liftgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.



OMQ4023091

Rear seat adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat) (if equipped)

CAUTION

- Passenger's attention is required when the VIP Lounge Seat is operating.
- Be careful not to pinch your body or objects while the seat is operating. (Do not operate the Seat if you have a 3rd row seat occupant or other load.)
- Do not operate two types of seat controls (switches) at the same time as this can damage the seat system.

Forward and backward adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat)

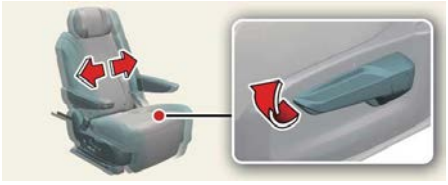
OKA4H024003_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Left and right adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat)



OKA4H024004

To move the seat left side or right side:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move left side and right side without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seat cushion height adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat)

OKA4023083L_2

To change the height of the seat cushion:

1. Push the lever upwards or downwards to adjust the seat cushion height.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

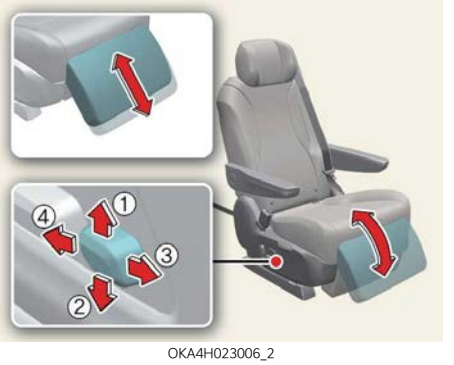
Seatback angle (VIP Lounge Seat)

OKA4H023005_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Leg support (VIP Lounge Seat)



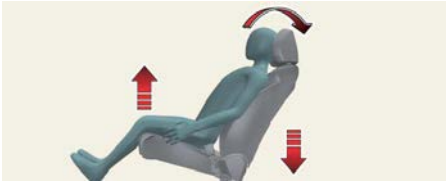
OKA4H023006_2

To use the leg support:

1. Pull the leg support lever up and hold it.
2. Adjust the angle (1, 2) and length (3, 4) of the leg support while holding the leg support. When using the leg rest, move the seat to the inner position, and then toward the back. If the seat is not moved far back, it may come in contact with the first row seat.
3. Release the switch and make sure the leg support is locked in place.

The leg support length switch operates after the leg support has been raised by more than a certain angle to prevent damage to parts due to floor interference.

VIP Lounge Seat



OMV023087

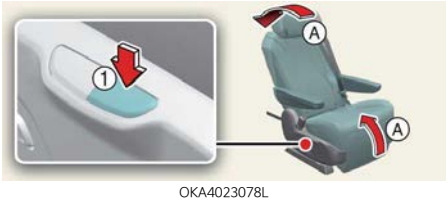
VIP Lounge Seat distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the VIP Lounge Seat:

- Do not use the VIP Lounge Seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the VIP Lounge Seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the VIP Lounge Seat while the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.

VIP Lounge Seat function



OKA4023078L

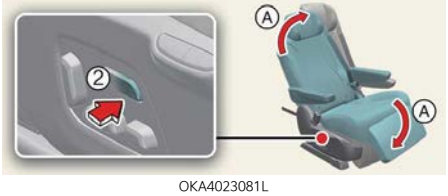
OKA4023079L

[A]: Moves simultaneously

If you push down the one touch switch (1), the seat will be adjusted to the VIP Lounge position without leg support. If you push the switch (2), the seat will be slightly adjusted to the desired VIP Lounge position with leg support.

Return function

OKA4023080L



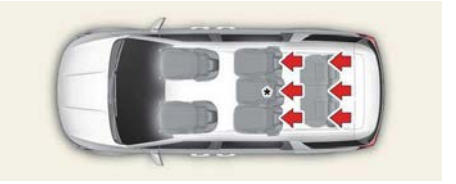
OKA4023081L

[A]: Moves simultaneously

If you push down the one touch switch (1), the seat will return to the previous position. If you push the switch (2), the seat will be slightly adjusted to the previous position.

Headrest (for rear seat)

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.



OKA4023026L

: 2nd-row center headrest for 8 seats

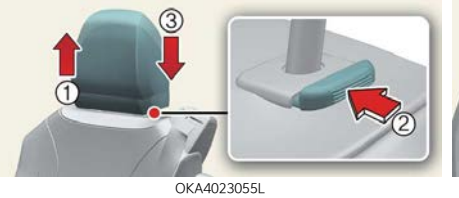
The headrest not only provides comfort, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

To maximize effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is as high as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's heads is the height at the top of their eyes.

Adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

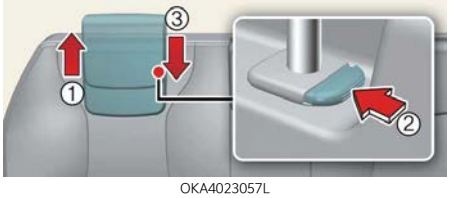
Adjusting the height up and down

2nd row seat



OKA4023055L

3rd row seat



OKA4023057L

To raise the headrest:

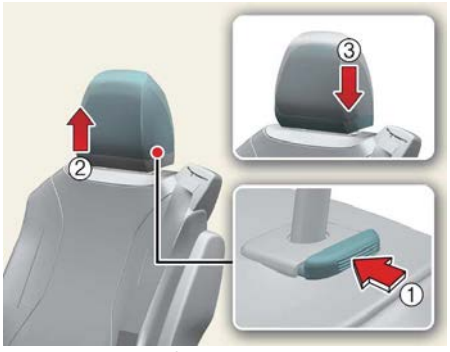
1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

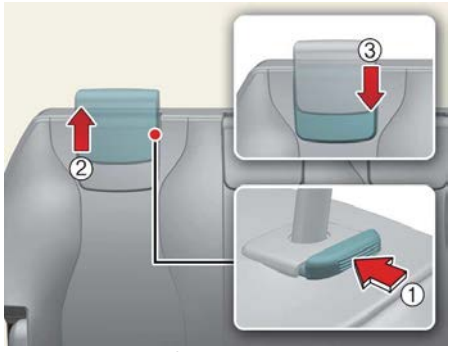
Removal and reinstallation

2nd row seat



OKA4H023066_2

3rd row seat



OKA4H023067_2

To remove the headrest:

1. Raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust it to the appropriate height.

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
After installing the headrest, make sure that it is installed in the right direction.
A headrest installed reversely could increase whiplash injury during rear impact.

WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body and should be worn with the lap belt part of the belt low and snug on the hips and the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest.

Seat belt restraint system

For maximum restraint system protection, seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.

- A properly positioned shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder, across your collarbone.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. See "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 241 for further discussion.

WARNING

Twisted seat belt

Make sure your seat belt is not twisted when worn. A twisted seat belt may not properly protect you in an accident and could cut into your body and cause serious injury.

WARNING

Shoulder belt

Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, behind your back, or across your neck. An improperly positioned shoulder belt cannot protect the occupant in an accident.

WARNING

Damaged seat belt

Any damage to webbing or hardware may cause serious injury or death in an accident. Replace the entire seat belt assembly if the webbing or hardware is damaged, or after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn with the lap part of the belt low and snug across the hips and shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest, wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.
Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the most protection.
A slack belt can greatly reduce protection.
Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils, chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Use mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which could either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seats. It is very dangerous and you may not be properly protected.

- Do not unfasten the seatbelt while the vehicle is being driven. An unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects other than clothing.

WARNING

Seat belt buckle

Do not allow foreign material (gum, crumbs, coins, liquids, etc.) to obstruct the seat belt buckle orifice. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.

Seat belt warning

The seat belt warning light and warning chime operate under the following conditions.

Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light displays for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button ON, regardless of whether the belt is fastened. If you do not fasten the seat belt, the warning chime sounds for about 6 seconds.

If you start to drive between approximately 5 mph (9 km/h) and 12 mph (20 km/h) without the seat belt fastened, the corresponding warning light appears. The warning light turns off when the vehicle speed drops below approximately 5 mph (9 km/h).

If you drive at approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or faster without the seat belt fastened, or unfasten it while driving at these speeds, the warning light blinks continuously and the warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds. If the seat belt is unfastened at speeds between 5 mph (9 km/h) and 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light appears but does not blink or sound the chime until you exceed 12 mph (20 km/h).

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the seat belt warning light appears for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button ON, regardless of whether the belt is fastened. If you start to drive between approximately 5 mph (9 km/h) and 12 mph (20 km/h) without the front passenger seat belt fastened, the corresponding warning light appears. The warning light turns off when the vehicle speed drops below approximately 5 mph (9 km/h).

If you drive at approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or faster without the seat belt fastened, or unfasten it while driving at these speeds, the warning light blinks continuously and the warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds. If the seat belt is unfastened at speeds between 5 mph (9 km/h) and 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light appears but does not blink or sound the chime until you exceed 12 mph (20 km/h).

NOTE

- Even if the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

Fastening the seat belt

OCV031125N

- To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips. If the lap belt is located over the abdomen, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision.

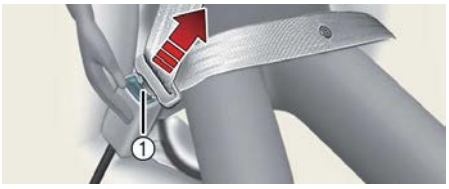
ONQ5021041

The arm closest to the seat belt buckle should be over the belt while the other arm should be under the belt as shown in the illustration. Never wear the shoulder portion of the seat belt under the arm closest to the door.

NOTE

If you are unable to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull on the belt and release it. You should then be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Releasing the seat belt



OCV031126N

• Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Adjusting the height of shoulder belt

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

OKA4H023078_2

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

• To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1).

• To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

WARNING

Shoulder belt positioning

Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belt replacement

After a collision, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced, even if damage to the webbing or assembly is not apparent. Always replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.

Seat belts - front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor (if equipped)

The following explains how to fasten the passenger's and rear seat belt.

Fastening the seat belt

Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt.

- Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (emergency locking retractor type).

It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (automatic locking retractor type). Refer to "Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt" on page 248.

⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of injury, never allow a child to wrap, twist, or place the unbuckled seat belt around any part of the body.
- Fully extending the seat belt activates Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode. In ALR mode, the seat belt retracts but cannot be pulled out again until it is fully retracted.
- If a child wraps the seat belt around their body while ALR is active, the seat belt may continue to tighten, causing discomfort, restricting movement, or resulting in injury.
- Always ensure children use seat belts properly and remain under adult supervision.

⚠ CAUTION

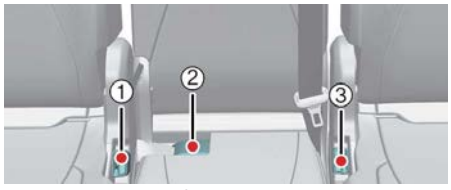
Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear center seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear center seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear center seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

NOTE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, have the seated passengers use the emergency locking feature for improved convenience. The automatic locking function is intended to facilitate child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.

The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

2nd row seats



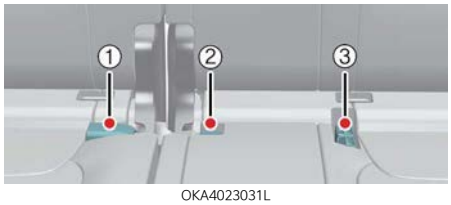
OKA4023030L

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear center seat belt fastening buckle
(3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

The 2nd-row center seat is only available in 8 seating positions.

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear center seat belt fastening buckle
(3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

3rd row seats



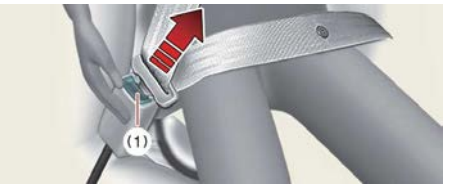
OKA4023031L

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear center seat anchor connector
(3) Rear left and center seat belt fastening buckle

WARNING

Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the center buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.

Releasing the seat belt



OCV065015N

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle.
When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
If this does not happen, check the belt to make sure it is not twisted, then try again.

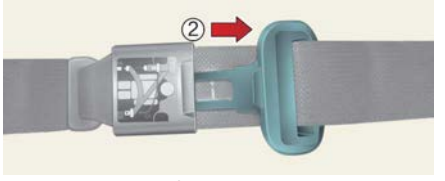
3-point rear center belt (3rd row center seat)

To fasten the rear center belt

1. Pull out the mini tongue from hole on the belt assembly cover (1) and then slowly pull the seat belt out from the retractor.

OKA4023034L

2. Pull out the tongue plate from the holder on the seat belt (2).



OKA4023035L

3. Insert the mini tongue (A) into the open end of the anchor connector (C) until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

OKA4H023111

4. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert the tongue plate (B) into the open end of the buckle (D) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

OKA4H023112

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.
There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips, if you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

⚠ WARNING

When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all tongue plates and buckles. If any tongue plate or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.

To unfasten the rear center belt

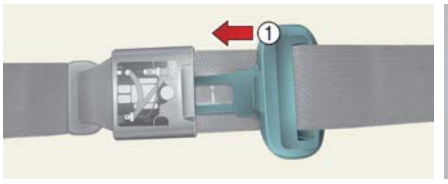
1. Press the release button on the buckle (D) and remove the tongue plate (B) from the buckle (D).

OKA4H023112

2. To retract the rear center seatbelt, insert the tongue plate or similar small rigid device into the web release hole (C). Pull up on the seat belt web (A) and allow the webbing to retract automatically.

OKA4H023111

3. Insert the tongue plate into the holder (1) in seat belt and then insert the mini tongue into the hole on the belt assembly cover.



OKA4023036L

OKA4023037L

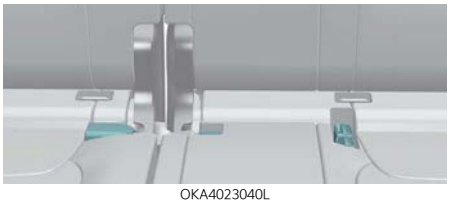
Stowing the rear seat belt

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.
The center seat belt can be stowed with the plate and webbing rolled in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.

2nd row seat

OKA4024114N

3rd row seat

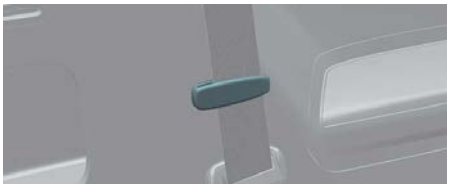


OKA4023040L

3rd row center seat

OKA4H023076

3rd row outboard seat



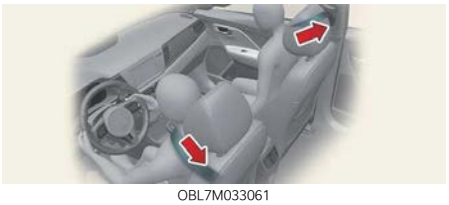
OKA4H023050

1. Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides. It will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.
2. After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

⚠ CAUTION

When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



OBL7M033061

(1) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seat belts for the front driver and passenger, as well as the second row passengers (except the center).

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt tighter.

If the system senses excessive tension on the front driver, front passenger, and rear passenger seat belts (except center) when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

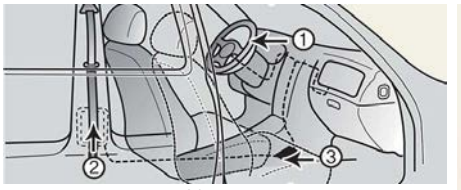
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

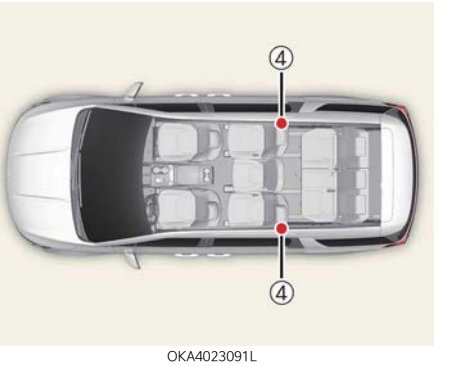
NOTE

The pre-tensioner may activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:



OCV031023L



OKA4023091L

(1) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly

WARNING

Skin irritation

Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated. The fine dust from the pre-tensioner activation may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods.

NOTE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt pre-tensioner systems may activate not only in certain frontal collisions, but also in certain side collisions or rollovers, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected to the pre-tensioner seat belt. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3 ~ 6 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned to the ON position, and should then turn off.
- If the pre-tensioner seat belt system is not working properly, this warning light will appear even if there is not a malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned to the ON position, or if it remains illuminated after approximately 3 ~ 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Do not attempt to service, repair, inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Hot pre-tensioner

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism fires during a collision the pre-tensioner becomes hot and can burn you.

Pre-tensioners operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. If the pre-tensioner must be replaced, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat belt precautions

Take the following precautions when using seat belts.

Infant or small child

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 241.

NOTE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS). Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets FMVSS 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 241.

Larger children

Children who are too large for Child Restraint System must always sit in the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snugly on the hips as low as possible. Check periodically to ensure that the belt fits. A squirming child could move the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children under age 13 should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under age 13 in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, you need to use a Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Small children

Do not allow small children to ride in the vehicle without an appropriate Child Restraint System. If the shoulder belt contacts your child's neck or face, your child is too small to ride in the vehicle. In a collision, the seat belt will inflict injury to your child's neck, throat and face.

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn AS SECURELY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE.

WARNING

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the seat belt above or on the abdomen where the fetus is located. The force of the seat belt during a collision could result in serious injury or death of the fetus.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase injury severity in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if a person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. Care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or abuse.

WARNING

Pinched seat belt

Make sure that the webbing and/or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat when returning the rear seatback to its upright position. A caught or pinched webbing/buckle may become damaged and could fail during a collision or sudden stop.

WARNING

Metal components of seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed in sunny weather. Please handle with care, as they could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for any wear or damage. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. They can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The seat belt assembly should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. Even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized Kia dealer.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle.

Children always in the rear

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

WARNING

Restraint Location

Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag and get seriously injured.

WARNING

Hot Child Restraint

A CRS can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Check the seat cover, buckles and latches before placing a child in the restraint system.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are traveling.

The CRS must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available CRS that meets the requirements of the FMVSS.

A CRS is designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

CRS

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the CRS.

Child Restraint Installation

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of serious injury or death in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a CRS:

- Always follow the CRS manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- If the head rest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the CRS manual), the head rest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback as it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.

- A child restraint in the center seating position may also contact or push up against the safety belt buckles, which can damage the buckles and make them unusable or unsafe. Always check that the child restraint does not contact any of the safety belt buckles. Check the placement of the child restraint regularly to make sure that it has not shifted and contact any of the seat belt buckles.

NOTE

After an accident, have a Kia dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.

Selecting a CRS

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable FMVSS 213.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the CRS.
- The American Academy of Pediatrics provides helpful fit and safety information about child restraints at www.healthychildren.org.

WARNING

Holding children

Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash could tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior. Always use a Child Restraint System which is appropriate for your child's height and weight.

WARNING

Unattended children

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in injuries to the child in the vehicle.

WARNING

Seat belt use

Do not use one seat belt for two occupants at the same time. This will eliminate any safety benefit provided by the seat belt to the occupants.

CRS types

There are three main types of the CRS: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child seats

ONQ5021098N

A rear-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduces the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing infant child restraint.

Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period.

Continue to use a rear-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

Forward-facing child restraints

ONQ5021099N

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child.

Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly. For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children age 13 and under must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

Installing a CRS

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your Kia.

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your Kia:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH) system.
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the manufacturer instructions.

LATCH system

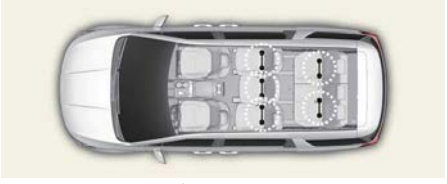
The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the Kia. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with LATCH attachments.

The child seat manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child seat with its attachments for the LATCH lower anchors.

8 seats



OKA4023062L

7 seats

OKA4024115N

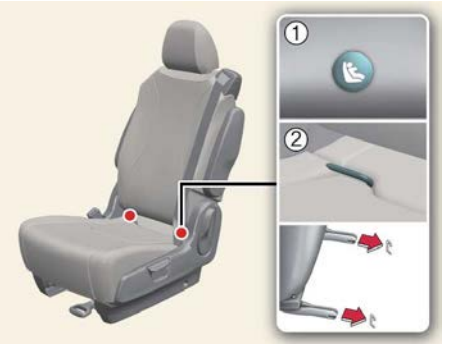
For the 7 passenger vehicle, LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. For the 8 passenger vehicle, a second row center seat LATCH anchor is also provided. Their locations are shown in the illustrations. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the 3rd row center seating position.

⚠ WARNING

LATCH Lower Anchors

On the third row seating position, never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. LATCH lower anchors are only to be used in the left and right rear outboard seating positions. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision if the seat is in the center seating position.

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the position of the lower anchors in your Kia (see arrows in illustration).



OKA4024092N_3

(1) Lower Anchor position indicator
(2) Lower Anchor

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.
To use the lower anchor, push the upper portion of the lower anchor cover.

NOTE

When installing CRS in center seat (For 8 seats), the seat belt buckle should be extracted from the seat cushion beforehand.

OKA4023041L

Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system

To install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors. Otherwise, the webbing or buckle can be damaged by the lower anchor, which can make them become unusable or unsafe.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the lower anchors.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower anchor attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:
• Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.

- To prevent a child from playing with unused seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts before the child is placed into the vehicle. Lock each unused seatbelt following the instructions in the "automatic locking mode" subsection and place the webbing behind the child seat or against an unused seatback. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single lower anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized Kia dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.

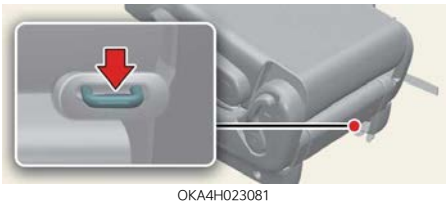
NOTE

The recommended maximum weight for the LATCH system is 65 lbs. (30 kg). When selecting a proper child restraint, consider that the maximum total weight of the child plus the child restraint should be less than 65 lbs. (30 kg).

As a guide, the MAX child restraint weight should be determined by the following calculation:
Child Restraint Weight = 65 - (child's total weight in lbs.)

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system

2nd row seat

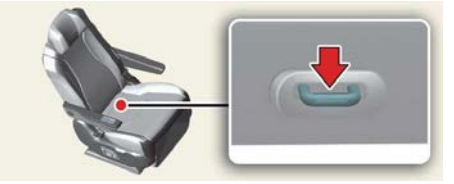


OKA4H023081

2nd row center seat

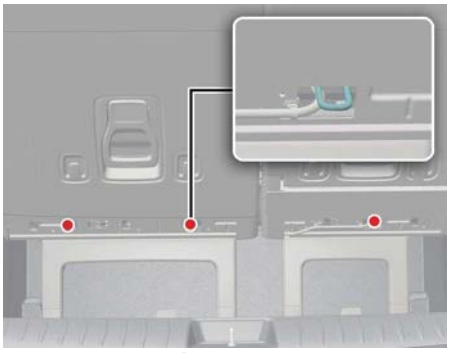
OKA4024118N

2nd row seat (VIP Lounge Seat) (if equipped)



OKA4H024113

3rd row seat



OKA4024119N

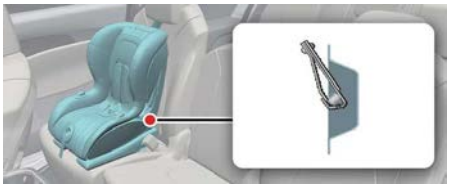
First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the tether be attached, attach and tighten the strap tether strap to the strap tether strap anchor.
Tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear cushions.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the tether to anything other than the correct tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Do not use the tether anchors for adult seat belts or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Always fasten the seat belts behind the child restraint seat when they are not used to secure the child seat. Failure to do so may result in child strangulation.

To install the tether anchor:



OKA4024110N

1. Route the tether over the seatback.

   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether to the tether anchor, then tighten the tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the LATCH system, To install the tether anchor all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Automatic locking mode

OJAPE023026

All passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode). So, to secure a child restraint, you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "automatic locking" mode.

The "automatic locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the CRS.

To install a CRS on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the CRS on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the child restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

   Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

OJAPE023023

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When it is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "automatic locking" (child restraint) mode.

OJAPE023024

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps "3" on page 249 and "4" on page 249.

OJAPE023025

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the CRS while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the CRS to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps "2" on page 248 through "6" on page 249.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to "Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system" on page 246 for more information.

NOTE

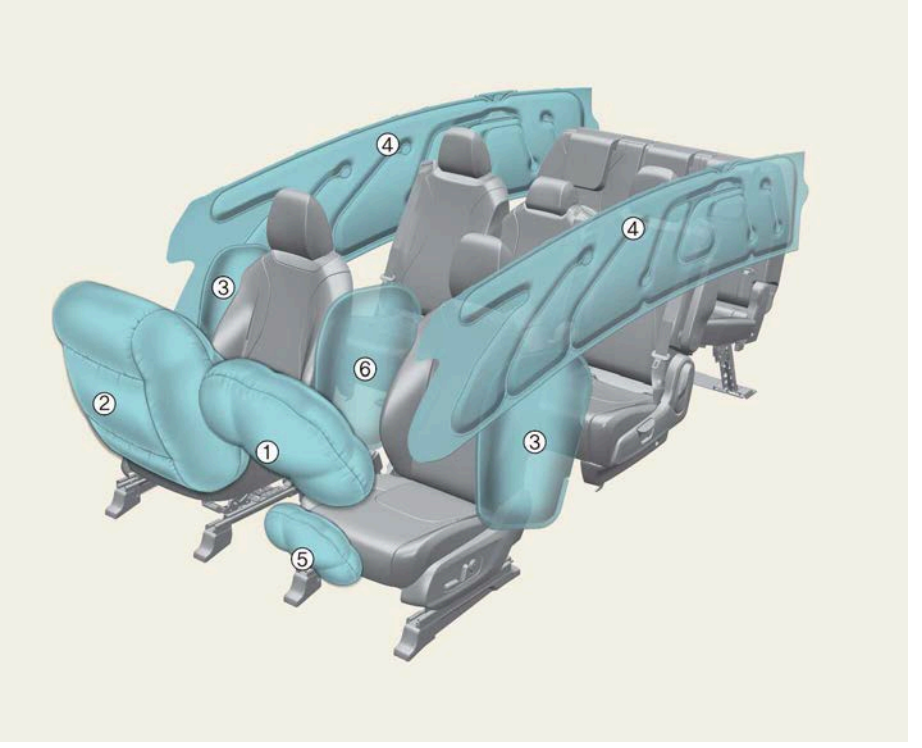
When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "automatic locking" mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

WARNING

Auto lock mode
Set the retractor to Automatic Lock mode when installing any Child Restraint System. If the retractor is not in the automatic locking mode, the child restraint can move when your Kia turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the car.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Air bag - Advanced Supplemental Restraint System



OKA4023046L

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side air bag
(4) Curtain air bag
(5) Driver's knee air bag
(6) Front center side air bag

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover. Airbags are supplemental restraint systems, designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts.

Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
  - Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child 13 or over must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
  - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion
  - The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
  - Front and side airbags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, center on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
  - To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying airbags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel airbag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
  - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.
  - For best protection from the side airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
  - No objects (such as instrument panel cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.
  - Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the airbag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
  - When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's airbag deploys.

  - Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
  - Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- If the SRS airbag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Air bags can only be used once- have an authorized Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Airbag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the airbags deploy, the airbag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doorsare very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the airbag storage areas internal com ponents immediately after an airbag has inflated.
- Front and side airbags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain airbag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side airbag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected airbag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the airbags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped,certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

WARNING

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If you scrape a vehicle without removing the SRS and pre-tensioners, it may cause a fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact an authorized Kia dealer
- The SRS functions only when the vehicle is in the ON position and remains functional for approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned OFF. If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear or stays on for more than approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position, or if it turns on while driving after the vehicle is started, the SRS is malfunctioning. In this case, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- The SRS deploys the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags deploy only once. Always wear seatbelts.
- Front air bags do not deploy in side-impact, rear-impact, or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags do not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain airbag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Problems may arise if you change the sensor installation angles due to deformation of the front bumper, body, or B pillar where the side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Your vehicle absorbs impact and deploys the airbag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Turn the vehicle to OFF position and wait for approximately 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy within approximately 3 minutes if the vehicle is in the ON, or OFF position, and the rollover sensor detects a rollover situation.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in the OFF position to prevent a malfunction in the SRS Control Module. There may be a risk that the driver's, front passenger's, and/or side and curtain airbags may fail to trigger or may not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag-related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. If you fail to heed this warning, the SRS air bag warning light will appear.

TIP

- The SRS deploys the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
- Front air bags do not deploy in side-impact, rear-impact, or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags do not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain airbags deploy in certain side impact or rollover conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- The air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and curtain air bags inflates when a rollover sensor detects a rollover. The air bags may inflate in a rollover when the rollover sensor detects it.

- Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. For instance, side air bags and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors detect the possibility of a rollover (even if it does not occur) or in other situations, such as when the vehicle tilts while being towed. Even if side and/or curtain airbags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts. If bumps or objects impact the vehicle chassis on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON Position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after ignition off.
- The appropriate air bags inflate in a split second in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single vehicle speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based on the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. Several factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bags will not deploy in every collision. Air bag deployment depends on several factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact, and, the mass and crash characteristics of the vehicles or objects of impacts.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate extremely quickly. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.
- When a rollover is detected, side and/or curtain airbags will remain inflated longer. This helps provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The airbag inflates extremely fast between the occupant and vehicle structures before the occupant impacts vehicle structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design. However, airbag inflation can also cause injuries including facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones, because the rapid inflation also causes the airbags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel or passenger air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned too close to the steering wheel or passenger air bag.**

Noise and smoke

When inflated, the air bags make a loud noise and release smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your**

doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, and so on). Wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if symptoms persist.

WARNING

Hot components

Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after airbag inflation. The components in the steering wheel, instrument panel and the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot and can cause burn injuries.

WARNING

Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas.

WARNING

Airbag inflation

Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of your Kia. A distance of at least 10 inches (25 cm) from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in airbag inflation injuries.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat

ODEPV032028

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat.

If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

Do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

WARNING

Air bag deployment

When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, install the Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible. Inflation of the side and/or curtain air bags could impact the child.

Air bag warning and indicator

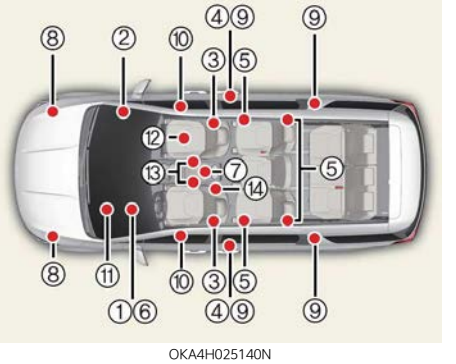
Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection.

If the air bag warning light illuminates for more than 6 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates during operation, an SRS component may not be functioning properly. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction in the air bag system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3 ~ 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components and functions



OKA4H025140N

* The actual position of SRS components may differ from the illustration.

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(6) Air bag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors
(10) Side pressure sensors

(11) Driver's knee air bag module
(12) Occupant Detection System
(13) Front driver/passenger's seatbelt buckle sensor
(14) Front center side air bag module

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON Position or approximately within 3 minutes after ignition off to determine if a frontal, near-frontal impact or side impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for about 3 ~ 6 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag (1)

OKA4023058L

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel, in the front passenger's panel above the glove box and in the driver's side knee bolster. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)

OKA4023059L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure to allow full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)

OKA4023060L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of contact with the steering wheel or instrument panel, and distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the body.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag

OCV031039L

⚠ WARNING

Air bag obstructions

Do not install or place any accessories on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the air bag deploys.

⚠ WARNING

Flying objects

Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise and powder released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are non-toxic. The air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON Position or approximately within 3 minutes after ignition off. The SRS is not working properly if any of the following situations occur:
  - the SRS warning light does not illuminate

- the SRS warning light remains on continuously after illuminating for about 3 ~ 6 seconds when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position or after the vehicle is in ready mode
- the SRS airbag warning light comes on while driving

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Before replacing a fuse or disconnect the battery connector, turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. Never remove or replace an air bag related fuse(s) when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position as the SRS warning light will illuminate.

Occupant Detection System (ODS)

Your Kia is equipped with an ODS in the front passenger's seat.

OKA4024121N

The ODS is designed to detect the presence of a properly seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be activated (may inflate) or not. Only the front passenger front air bag is controlled by the ODS.
Do not put anything in front of the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator.

Main components of the ODS

- A detection device is located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- An electronic system determines whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the overhead console which appears the words PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicates the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The overhead console air bag warning light is connected with the ODS.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of appropriate size, and is seated properly (upright with the old battery with a seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and feet on the floor), the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator will turn off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.
You will find the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator on the overhead console. This system detects the conditions 1 - 4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.
Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

The ODS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can defeat the detection system. These include:

- Failing to sit in an upright position.
- Leaning against the door or center console.
- Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.
- Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
- Improperly wearing the safety belt.
- Reclining the seatback.

Conditions and operation of the front passenger ODS

Condition detected by the occupant detection system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front pass enger air bag
1. Adult*1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Child Restraint System (CRS) with child under 12 months old*2*3*4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

1. The system determines a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her size and sitting position.
2. Do not allow children under 13 to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a CRS sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.
3. Never install a CRS on the front passenger seat.
4. The PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without a CRS) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

- Do not install a child restraint seat on the passenger seat when the soaked with liquid.
- Do not modify the ODS. This may damage the system and prevent its proper function in a collision.

NOTE

- Do not use car seat cushions that cover the surface of the seat or aftermarket manufactured passenger seat heaters.
- After cleaning the interior with steam or detergent, the seat should be dried properly. Check for normal operation of the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" and air bag warning lights.
- Any service related to the passenger seat and the ODS must be done at an authorized Kia dealership.
- After the passenger seat has been removed or installed for repair purposes, check for normal operation of the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) and air bag warning lights with a person seated and not seated in the passenger seat.

NOTE

When the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) symbol appears, the passenger air bag system will not operate. The passenger air bag system will operate when necessary if the symbol is not illuminated.

NOTE

Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket, front seat cover or aftermarket seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the Occupant Detection System.

WARNING

ODS

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the ODS and may result in the deactivation of the front passenger airbag. It is important for you to instruct the passenger as to the proper sitting position as contained in this manual.

- Do not place a heavy load in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat.

OMV023157

- Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback.

OMV023101

- Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.

OMV023102

- Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.

OMV023103

- Never place feet on the dashboard.

OMV023104

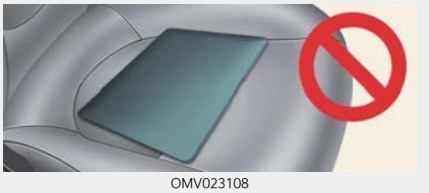
- Never lean on the door or center console.
- Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.

OCV031086

- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.

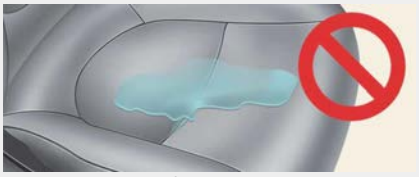
OMV023107

- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops or DVD players or heavy objects such as a large quantity of water bottles on the passenger seat.



OMV023108

- Wet passenger seat:
  Do not spill liquid in the passenger seat. Spilled liquid on the passenger seat may cause the air bag warning light to appear or malfunction. If any liquid is spilled, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving with a passenger on that seat.



OMV023109

Proper position

OCV031081

When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator is on, change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position and have the passenger sit properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and feet on the floor). Restart the vehicle and ensure the passenger remains in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.
If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator is still on, have the passenger move to the rear seat.

WARNING

PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) light
Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator is illuminated because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a collision. Have the passenger reposition in the seat. Failure to properly position may lead to air bag deactivation resulting in air bag non-deployment in a collision. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator remains after repositioned properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the front air bag will not deploy.

NOTE

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position. Then, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ( ) indicator does not illuminate if the front passenger seat is occupied. The occupant detection sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

- Even though your Kia is equipped with the ODS, never install a CRS in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death.

Any child age 13 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.

If the ODS is not working properly, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the ODS. If there is a malfunction of the ODS, the PASSENGER AIRBAG ( ) indicator will not illuminate. The passenger's front airbag will inflate in frontal collisions even if there is no occupant in the front passenger seat.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your Kia is equipped with an advanced SRS and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating position.

Driver's front air bag

OKA4024124

Driver's knee air bag

OKA4024122N

Passenger's front air bag

OKA4H023092

The indicators are the words "AIR BAG" located on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel, on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel, in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the

glove box.
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection of the seat belt system in a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.
These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.
The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation with two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate impacts. A second stage level is provided for severe impacts.
According to the impact severity and seat belt usage, the SRSCM controls air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
Your Kia is equipped with an ODS in the front passenger's seat. The ODS detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant Detection System (ODS)" on page 260.

WARNING

Modification to the seat structure is more likely to cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.

Manufacturers are required by government regulations to provide a contact point concerning modifications to the vehicle for persons with disabilities, which modifications may affect the vehicle's advanced air bag system. That contact is Kia's toll-free Customer Assistance center at 1-800-333-4542 (U.S. only). Kia neither endorses nor support any changes to any part or structure of the vehicle that could affect the advanced air bag system, including the ODS.

WARNING

Replacement/modifications
The front passenger seat, dashboard or door should not be replaced except by an authorized Kia dealer using original Kia parts designed for this vehicle and model. Any other such replacement or modification could adversely affect the operation of the Occupant Detection System and your advanced air bags.

Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which sufficient protection can be provided by the seat belt.

NOTE

Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impacts, rear-impacts or rollover crashes unless there also are sufficient frontal forces to command the frontal airbag deployment. When the frontal deployment threshold is satisfied at side-impact, the front air bags may deploy. Front air bags will not deploy in frontal impacts below the deployment threshold.

WARNING

SRS wiring

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. This could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

WARNING

Do not attach objects

No objects (such as instrument panel cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume, stickers, etc.) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass or the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to deploy the air bags.

Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and you.

Never place or insert any object into any small opening near the side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats.

When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or an injury.

Side air bags and front center side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat and front center side air bag in front driver seat.

OKA4024120N

OKA4H024096L

OKA4H023097

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than the seat belts alone.

- The side air bags and front center side air bag are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity of impact.
- The side air bags may deploy on the side of the impact or on both sides.
- The Side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag on both sides of the vehicle will deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.
- The side air bags and front center side air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

Unexpected deployment
Avoid impact to the locations of the side impact airbag sensors when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON to prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag.

- The side air bag and front center side air bag are supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in operation.
- For best protection from the side air bags and front center side air bag and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with seat belts properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

WARNING

Deployment
Do not install any accessories including seat covers, on the side or near the side air bag as this may affect deployment of the side air bags.

- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Flying objects
Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

WARNING

Do not attach objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and you. Do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not put any object between the side airbag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to deploy the airbags.

- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near the side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in an unexpected accident or injury.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.

Curtain air bag

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

OKA4H023098

OKA4H023099

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
They are designed to help protect occupants in certain side impacts and to help reduce the risk of ejection out from the vehicle because of a rollover, especially when the seat belts are also in use.

- The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on impact severity. When the side deployment threshold is satisfied in a front-impact, the side air bags may deploy.
- The curtain air bags may deploy on the side of the impact or on both sides.
- The curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle will deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies against the doors, put their arms on the doors, extend arms out of the window or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side impact and/or curtain air bags.

NOTE

Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Do not attach objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar or roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard, breakable, or heavy objects on the coat hooks for safety reasons.

Air bag collision sensors

OKA4H024133L_4

The actual shape and position of sensors may differ from the illustration.

(1) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensors (B, C-pillar)
(4) Side pressure sensors (front door)

⚠ WARNING

Air bag sensors

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should.

  Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

- Do not arbitrarily touch the front impact sensor. When the angle of the sensor is changed, the air bag system may malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

If equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ENGINE START/STOP button to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignition is ON or the ignition is OFF within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, front end module, body or front doors where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

Installing bumper guards, side steps or running boards, or replacing a bumper (or front door module) with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your Kia's collision and air bag deployment performance. Kia Genuine bumper guards/bumpers are guaranteed for quality and performance.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

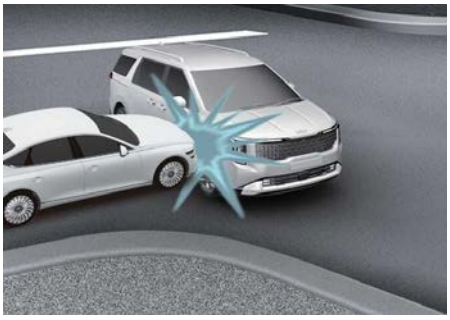
Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

OKA4H023104

Front air bags may inflate in a frontal collision depending on several factors, including the severity, speed and angles of impact.

Side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag



OKA4023090L

OKA4H023103

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag may inflate when an impact is detected by the side collision sensors depending on several factors, including the severity, speed and angle of impact.

The side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag are designed to inflate when an impending rollover (or possible rollover) is predicted by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are primarily designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient frontal force in another type of impact.

Similarly, although side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag are designed to inflate in certain side impact collisions, they may inflate in other types of collisions where a side force is detected by the sensors. For instance, side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted while being towed.

Even if side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they may deploy to help prevent risk of ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive more carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

The side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- Air bags may not deploy in certain low-speed collisions where the air bag would not add any benefit beyond the protection already offered by the seat belts.

OKA4H023104

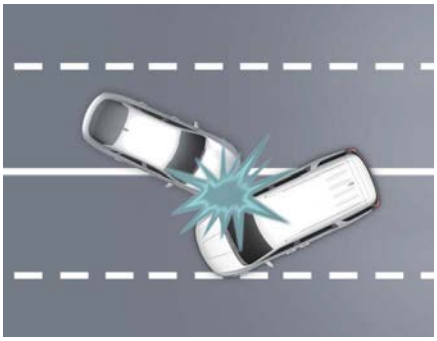
- Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

OKA4H023105

- Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because passengers move towards the point of impact in the collision. In side impacts, frontal airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

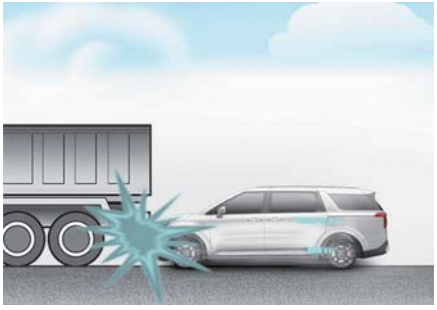
OKA4023090L

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

- 

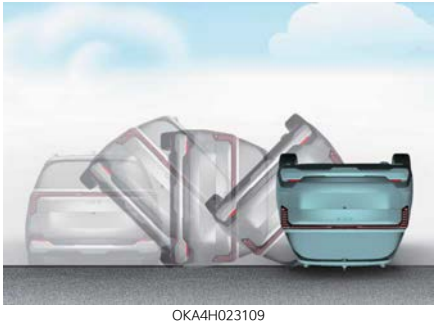
OKA4H023106

- Just before an impact, drivers may brake heavily. Such heavy braking may lower the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.



OKA4H023107

- Front air bags may not inflate in all rollover accidents when the SRSCM indicates that front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

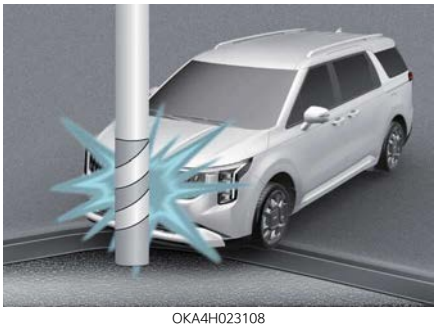


OKA4H023109

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor
However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

- Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with an object such as a utility pole or tree. This is because the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.



OKA4H023108

SRS are

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or remains on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS may result in serious personal injury.

For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened only with water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.

If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can provide necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of bodily injury.

WARNING

Tampering with SRS
Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. This could result in the accidental inflation of the air bag or render the SRS inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

Towing vehicle
Always have the ignition off and wait for 3 minutes when your vehicle is being towed. The side air bags may inflate if your Kia is tilted because of the rollover sensors in the vehicle.

Recap of important safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.**Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

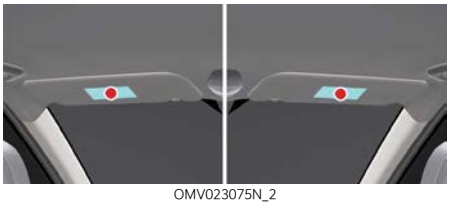
- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your Kia by changing your Kia's frame, bumper system, front end, side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your Kia's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels

The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) requires some air bag warning labels, which are attached to the sun visor to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks associated with the air bag system.



OMV023075N_2

Hybrid system overview

HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system 280
Driving the hybrid vehicle 281
Starting the vehicle 281
Special features 281
Hybrid system gauge 283
Warning and indicator lights 283
LCD display messages 284
Energy flow 288
Components of the hybrid vehicle 292
Hybrid vehicle components 292
Service interlock connector 294
12V auxiliary battery connector 295
If an accident occurs 296
When the hybrid vehicle shuts off 297

Hybrid system overview

HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system

The Kia Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the gasoline engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high-voltage HEV battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

Fuel efficiency increases when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The HEV battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.

Electric motor	Electric motor + Engine	Electric motor or Engine	Charging	Engine OFF
OKA4HQ013005L				
1. Startup/Low speed cruise	2. Acceleration	3. High speed cruise	4. Deceleration	5. Stop
WKIA_275	WKIA_276	WKIA_276	WKIA_278	WKIA_279

Driving the hybrid vehicle

Starting the vehicle

Vehicles with smart key system

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle under your supervision.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the shift dial in P (Park). With the shift dial in N (Neutral), you cannot start the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button. If the hybrid system starts, the (READY) indicator will come on.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

After following the start procedures, (READY) indicator on the instrument cluster will turn on. For more details, please refer to "Starting the vehicle" on page 281.

Economical and safe operation of Hybrid system

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make "jackrabbit" starts. Do not race between stoplights.

  Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear out.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine is running with the shift dial in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the shift dial in N (Neutral).

NOTE

In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the (READY) indicator is illuminated.

In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.

- When the engine is ready to run.
- When the hybrid battery is being charged.
- Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery.

Special features

Hybrid vehicles sound different from gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system behind the rear seat. If you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly, you may hear an unconventional sound. When you apply the brake pedal, you may hear a sound from the regenerative brake system. When the hybrid system is turned off or on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. If you depress the brake pedal repeatedly when the hybrid system is turned on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. None of these sounds indicate a problem. These are normal characteristics of hybrid vehicles.

It is a normal condition if you hear a motor sound in the engine compartment in any of the following situations:

- The brake pedal is released after turning off the hybrid system.
- The brake pedal is applied when the hybrid system is turned off.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned off, the gasoline engine may or may not run. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. When the (READY) indicator appears, the hybrid system is ready to begin driving. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the (READY) indicator is illuminated.

NOTE

The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices. When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. We recommend driving at least for 1 hour or 10 miles (16 km). When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- When you start the hybrid system with the shift dial in P (Park), the (READY) indicator appears on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the gasoline engine is off.
- When you leave the vehicle, you should turn off the hybrid system or locate the shift dial in P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the shift dial is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is limited sound while motor power is used.

- If the vehicle is moving at low speed, the VESS will operate.

What does regenerative braking do?

It uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and a 12V battery with the HEV battery that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The 12V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready (READY) mode.

Hybrid system gauge

Power gauge

Type A

OMQ4PH034153N

Type B

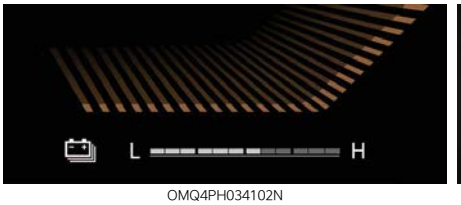
OMQ4PH034154N

The hybrid system gauge indicates whether the current driving condition enhances fuel efficiency.

- CHARGE:
  Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerative energy)
- ECO:
  Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER:
  Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Type A



OMQ4PH034102N

Type B

OMQ4PH034103N

This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the "L (Low)" or "0" level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the hybrid battery.
However, if the Service Indicator ( ) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) ( ) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the "L (Low)" or "0" level, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible..

Warning and indicator lights

Drive Ready indicator READY

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.

- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible..

Service warning light

This warning light appears:

- When you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the off position.
  - The service warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light appears while driving, or does not go off after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible..

EV mode indicator

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

- "EV" indicator on: Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- "EV" indicator off: Vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

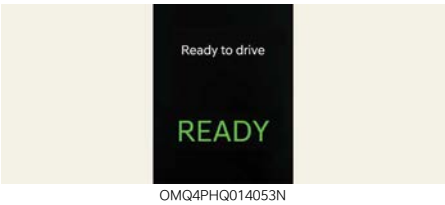
Regenerative brake warning light (red color) (yellow color)

This warning light appears:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the brake warning light (red) and regenerative brake warning light (yellow) to appear simultaneously.
If this occurs, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

LCD display messages

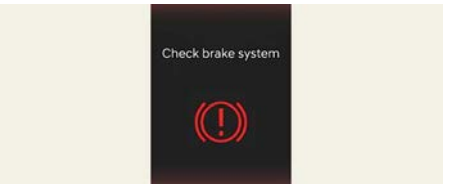
Ready to drive



OMQ4PHQ014053N

This message is displayed when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

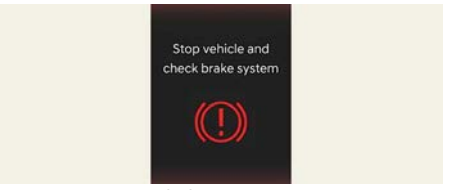
Check brake system



OMQ4PH044008N

This message is displayed when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.
If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

Stop vehicle and check brake system



OMQ4PH044009N

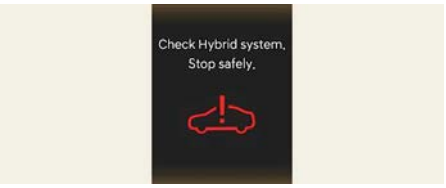
This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the brake system.
If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Hybrid system

OMQ4PHQ013036L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

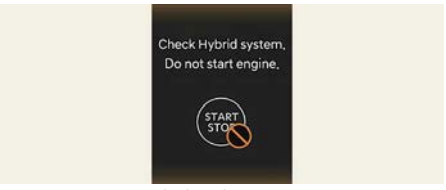
Check Hybrid system. Stop safely



OMQ4PHQ013037L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. The "READY" indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine



OMQ4PHQ013038L

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stop vehicle and check power supply

OMQ4PHQ013039L

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.
If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Virtual Engine Sound System

OMQ4PHQ013035L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Refill coolant

OMQ4PHQ013041L

This message is displayed when the inverter coolant is nearly empty.
You should refill the inverter coolant.

Park with engine On to charge battery

OMQ4PHQ013040L

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low.
If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

Start engine to avoid battery discharge

OMQ4PHQ013043L

This message is displayed to inform the driver the 12V battery may be discharged if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in off position (without the READY indicator off).

Set the vehicle to the ready (READY) mode to prevent the 12V battery from being discharged.

Energy flow

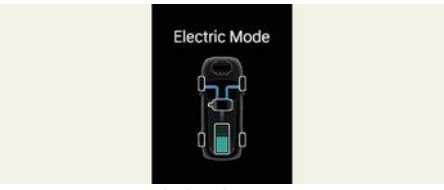
The hybrid system informs the drivers of the energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

Vehicle stop

OMQ4PHQ013024L

The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

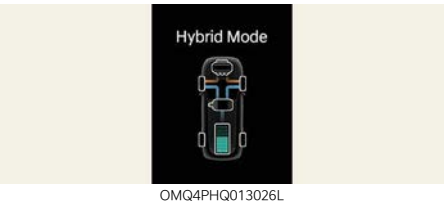
EV propulsion



OMQ4PHQ013025L

Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.
(**Battery > Wheel**)

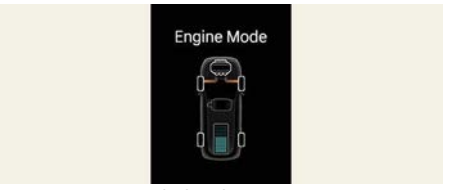
Power assist



OMQ4PHQ013026L

Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.
(**Battery & Engine > Wheel**)

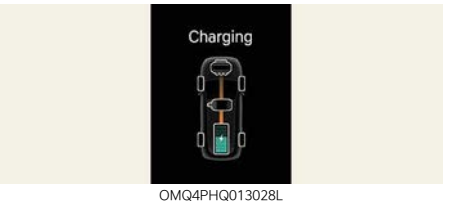
Engine only propulsion



OMQ4PHQ013027L

Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle.
(**Engine > Wheel**)

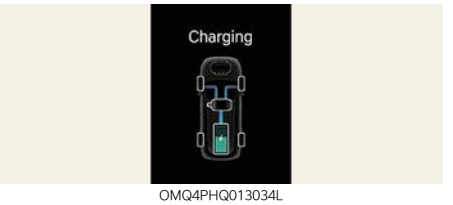
Engine generation



OMQ4PHQ013028L

When the vehicle is stopped, the high-voltage battery is charged up by the engine.
(**Engine > Battery**)

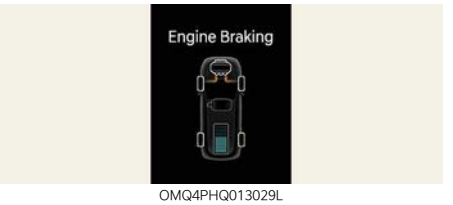
Regeneration



OMQ4PHQ013034L

The high-voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.
(**Wheel > Battery**)

Engine brake



OMQ4PHQ013029L

The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle.

(**Wheel > Engine**)

Power reserve

OMQ4PHQ013030L

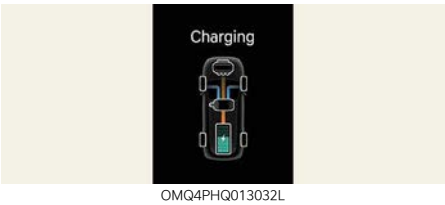
The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.
(**Engine > Wheel & Battery**)

Engine generation/motor drive

OMQ4PHQ013031L

The engine charges up the high-voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle.
(**Engine > Battery > Wheel**)

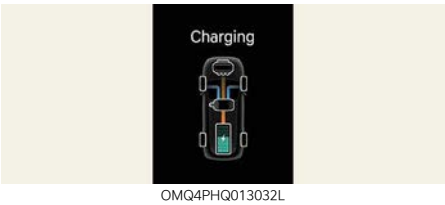
Engine generation/regeneration



OMQ4PHQ013032L

The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high-voltage battery.
(**Engine & Wheel > Battery**)

Engine brake/regeneration



OMQ4PHQ013032L

The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.

(**Wheel > Engine & Battery**)

Start engine to avoid battery discharge

OMQ4PHQ013043L

If the engine is not turned on with the ENGINE START/STOP button in ACC or off for a while, the battery can be discharged. Please turn on the engine to prevent 12V battery from discharge.

Components of the hybrid vehicle

Hybrid vehicle components

Do not modify your vehicle as it may adversely affect its performance, durability, and safety. Additionally, warranty repairs may not be available for any issues that arise because of modifications.

High voltage battery system

This system is composed of HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit), High voltage battery system and Drive motor.

WARNING

Never touch orange colored or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

WARNING

While replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

WARNING

In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous.
Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.

CAUTION

- Do not pile up any items in an area behind the high voltage battery. In a crash, the battery may become unstable, or its performance may degrade.
- Do not apply loads on, or pile up any items above the luggage compartment. Such actions may distort the high voltage battery case, causing a safety problem or degrading the battery performance.
- Be careful when loading flammable liquid in the luggage compartment. It could cause operational and safety issues if the liquid leaks and flows in the high voltage battery.

WARNING

- Do not contact the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.
- Have the system inspected or repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not contact or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.
- If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.
- If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

- If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.
- When you want to check the high voltage battery system, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.
- Do not use an unauthorized battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.
- Never locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.
- Never drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.

ⓘ NOTE

- When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 70°C (158°F) or 20 minutes in 80°C (176°F) degree.
- Do not wash the engine compartment, using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.

⚠ WARNING

This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.

- For your safety, never touch, replace, disassemble or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death when you fail to follow this warning.

- When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.
- Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, HSG, motor and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.

Hybrid battery cooling duct (Hybrid vehicle)

OKA4HQ013001

OKA4HQ014006

The hybrid battery air intake port is located on the bottom of the front passenger seat, while the air exhaust port is located on the bottom of the driver's seat. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.
Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

WARNING

- Never clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in a serious damage, an injury or a death.
- Do not block liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
- Do not block the cooling duct with objects.
- Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects that cannot be removed, immediately contact your Kia dealer.
- Never place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the luggage compartment may be damaged.
- Secure all loads in the luggage compartment before driving. When a sharp or heavy impacts or pierces the interior luggage compartment wall, the hybrid battery system may be damaged, deteriorating its performance.

Service interlock connector

OKA4HQ013002

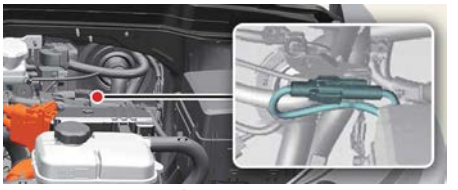
The service interlock connector, located within the motor compartment, is a safety device that disables the high voltage of the battery. It's for vehicle inspections by an authorized Kia dealer.

To access the service interlock connector, open the hood, and remove the motor compartment fuse panel ( ).

WARNING

- Avoid contacting the service interlock connector to prevent severe injury or death from electric shock.
- If you need to inspect or maintain the service interlock connector, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Only disconnect the service interlock connector in an emergency, as it may cause significant vehicle issues such as failure to start.

12V auxiliary battery connector



OKA4H073068

Disconnect the 12V auxiliary battery connector located inside the engine room compartment to shut down the power of the 12V auxiliary battery. Connect the 12V auxiliary battery connector again after the battery related maintenance is finished.

CAUTION

- The efficiency of the battery decreases during low temperature. If the vehicle is not used for the extended period of time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.
- Always keep the battery charged to the full capacity. The battery case may be damaged due to freezing if the battery capacity is low.
- Do not install unauthorized electrical devices (e.g. lamps, dashcam, etc.) to a vehicle. It may discharge the battery.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

WARNING

California Proposition 65
Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

If an accident occurs

WARNING

- For your safety, do not touch the high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, an injury, or a death may occur.
- Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable. If observed, open the windows, and remain a safe distance from the vehicle out of the road.

  Immediately call an emergency services or contact an authorized Kia dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.
- When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance, 15 meters or more, between your vehicle and other vehicles/ flammables.

WARNING

If a fire occurs:

- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) intended for electrical fires.

  If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Be sure to advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

  If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, a large amount of water will be needed to extinguish the fire.

  Using small amounts of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.
- Upon witnessing any sparks, gases, flames, or fuel leakage of your vehicle, immediately call emergency services or contact an authorized Kia dealer. Always advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is submerged:

When your vehicle is flooded in water, a high-voltage battery may cause shock or fires. Thus, turn the hybrid system off, take the key in your possession and escape to a safe place. Never attempt physical contact with your flooded vehicle.

Immediately contact an authorized Kia dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery or 12 volt battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving. When the Hybrid system does not operate, do the following:

1. Gradually reduce the vehicle speed. Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area.
2. Locate the shift dial in P (Park).
3. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
4. Turn off the vehicle, and try to start the hybrid system again, while depressing the brake pedal and turning on the ENGINE START/STOP button.
5. If the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to "Emergency starting" on page 605.

   Before jump-starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system will turn off.

Controls and Features

Welcome system 301

Interior lights 302

Automatic turn off function 302

Map lamp 302

Interior lamps 303

Cargo lamp 304

Vanity mirror lamp 304

Glove box lamp 305

Climate control system 306

System operation 306

Climate control air filter 307

Rear climate control air filter 308

Air conditioning refrigerant label 308

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 309

Automatic climate control system 310

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 311

Heating and air conditioning automatically 312

Heating and air conditioning manually 314

A/C Automatic Drying 322

Windshield defrosting and defogging 323

Defogging inside windshield with automatic climate control 323

Defrosting outside windshield with automatic climate control 324

Auto defogging system 324

Defroster 325

Front glass heater 326

Defogging logic 326

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use 327

Scheduled Ventilation 328

Storage compartments 329

Center console storage 330

Glove box 330

Interior features 332

Ambient light 332

Cup holder 332

Seat warmer 333

Air ventilation seat 336

Sun visor 337

USB charger 338

Power outlet 339

Controls and Features

AC Inverter 340
Wireless smartphone charging system 341
Coat hook 345
Side curtain 346
Floor mat anchors 347
Cargo net holder 347
Passenger view 348
Exterior features 350
Roof rack 350
Infotainment system 353
Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 353
Over-The-Air software update 354
Audio system 356
Declaration of conformity 361

Controls and Features

Welcome system (if equipped)

The welcome system illuminates the surroundings and the interior when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Door handle light (if equipped)

OKA4033057

When all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will illuminate for about 15 seconds:

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When you approach the vehicle with the smart key in possession.

Headlight escort function

The headlights (and taillamps) remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter or smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlights or Auto light position.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and liftgate) are locked and closed, the interior lights will turn on for 30 seconds:

- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

If you press the door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

This vehicle is equipped with lights throughout the vehicle to illuminate the interior.

Automatic turn off function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off, if the lights switch is in the ON position.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed.

Map lamp

Type A

OKA4034481N

Type B

OKA4034482N

- (1): Turn on and off the interior lights independently.
- (2): DOOR mode
  - The map lamp and interior lamps illuminate when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds. (without pressing the DOOR button (2))
  - The map lamp and interior lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a smart key if the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp and interior lamps will stay on for approximately 10 minutes if a door is opened and the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF position.
  - The map lamp and interior lamps will stay on continuously if the door is opened and the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The map lamp and interior lamps will turn off immediately if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
  - To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).
  - The rear room lamp cannot be operated separately if the 1st row DOOR mode button is pressed.
  - When the 1st row button is pressed, the rear room lamps turn on simultaneously. In this case, room lamp cannot be turned off separately.
- (3): Press this switch to turn the front and rear interior lamps on and off.

For Telematics function

- (4): Kia Connect (Voice local search) button
- (5): Roadside assist button

NOTE

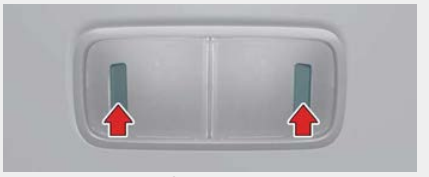
- The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at the same time.

- Be sure to keep the DOOR mode pressed to freely turn the room lamp on and off.

Map lamp

OKA4034483N

interior lamps



OKA4033095

Interior lamps

Type A

OKA4033094

Type B

OKA4033095

Personal lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033096

- When the 1st row DOOR mode button is not pressed, press the rear interior lamp switch to turn the rear interior lamp on. Press the switch again to turn the interior lamp off.
- The rear interior lamps cannot be operated separately if the 1st row DOOR mode button is pressed.
- When the 1st row button is pressed, the rear interior lamps turn on simultaneously. In this case, interior lamps cannot be turned off separately.

Cargo lamp

- : The cargo lamp will always turn on when the liftgate is opened.
- : The cargo lamp will turn off when the liftgate is closed.

Type A

OKA4033097

Type B

OKA4033098

CAUTION

To avoid draining the battery, close the liftgate securely.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033099

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp

Always close the lid of the vanity mirror after use. If the sun visor is closed with the lamp on, it may drain the battery or damage the sun visor.

Glove box lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033400

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

NOTE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.
It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Climate control system

The climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
   - If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just at the base of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent fog from forming on the inside of the windshield:
  - Set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position.
  - Turn on the air conditioning system and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (A/C)

All Kia A/C systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Press the A/C button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside-air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.

- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement Mobile Air Conditioning (MAC) evaporators should be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive air conditioning use

When using the A/C system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. A/C system operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the A/C system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

The A/C system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

A/C system operation tips

- If your vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During A/C system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- To ensure maximum system performance, the A/C system should be run for a few minutes each month.
- When using the A/C system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- Operating the A/C system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling; however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windshield even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 651.

CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

NOTE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Rear climate control air filter

The rear climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windshield even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.
At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 651.

CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

NOTE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Air conditioning refrigerant label

OMQ4PH034073N

The A/C refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
Each symbol and specification on the A/C refrigerant label is represented below:

(1) Classification of refrigerant
(2) Amount of refrigerant
(3) Classification of Compressor lubricant
(4) Caution

(5) Flammable Refrigerant
(6) Requires a refrigerant technician to service the A/C system

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle on the label inside the engine compartment.

Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 44 for more detail on the location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

If abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's A/C system is under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed, an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the A/C system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

⚠ CAUTION

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf

WKIA_067

Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. (Refer to the SAE J2845) It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Automatic climate control system

The automatic climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

Front seat

OKA4033313L

Rear seat

OKA4033314

Front seat

(1) Driver's temperature control knob
(2) Passenger's temperature control knob
(3) AUTO (automatic control) button
(4) Climate control OFF button
(5) Fan speed control button
(6) Mode selection button
(7) Front windshield defroster button
(8) Rear window defroster button
(9) SYNC button

(10) Air intake control button
(11) Air conditioning (A/C) button
(12) Rear climate control button
(13) Infotainment/climate control mode switching button

Rear seat

(1) Rear temperature control button
(2) Rear AUTO (automatic control) button
(3) Rear mode selection button
(4) Rear climate control OFF button
(5) Rear fan speed control button

NOTE

- Operating the blower when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to drain. Operate the blower when the engine is running.
- The rear seat wind direction and wind volume control operate independently of the front seat. However, when it comes to rear seat temperature control, it operates in conjunction with the front seats, depending on usage conditions and the environment.

  For quickly heating the car, activate both the front and rear air conditioning simultaneously.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller

OCV041315

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.
Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel

OMQ4PH034312N

Climate control panel

OKA4033336L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.
The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode

OCV041559L

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

Heating and air conditioning automatically

1. Press the AUTO button.
   The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

OCV041303

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High	OCV041529L	OCV041532L	2~8
Medium	OCV041530L	OCV041533L	1-7

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
Low	OCV041531L	OCV041534L	1 - 5

2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.

OCV041305L

NOTE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control button

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C/71 °F.

NOTE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

OKA4033059L

Heating and air conditioning manually

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button.

OKA4034305N

In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

(1) Start the vehicle.

(2) Set the mode to the desired position.
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
- Heating:
- Cooling:

(3) Set the temperature control to the desired position.

(4) Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.

(5) Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

OCV041301L

The air flow outlet ports are switched in the following sequence:

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield, side window defrosters and side air vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

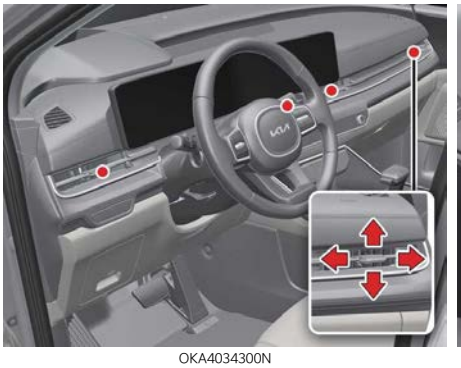
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Controlling the vents

Front



OKA4034300N

Rear

OKA4033301

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

OCV041305L

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by moving the knob right.
The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by moving the knob left.
When moving the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 1 °F (0.5 °C in Celsius).
When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

NOTE

When starting the vehicle in cold weather using manual temperature control, operate the system in the following method to improve heating:

- Turn off or lower the blower, right after starting the engine.
- Allow the engine to warm up during this time since the air flow from the heater is still cold.
- After a few minutes of engine warm up, turn on or set the fan to a higher level and adjust the temperature setting to hot.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

OCV041307L

1. Press the "SYNC" button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.
   The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
2. Move the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.
3. If you move the passenger's temperature control knob, the SYNC button is off and the passenger side temperature can be operated individually.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the "SYNC" button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Changing temperature scale

You can switch the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

- While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade. If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

Controlling air intake

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

OCV041302L

To change the air intake control position:

- Push the desired control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Controlling fan speed

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control button.
To change the fan speed:

- Press right button for higher speed or press left button for lower speed.

OCV041306L

To turn the fan speed control off:

- Press the OFF button.

Air conditioning (A/C)

OCV041303L

- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
- Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Turning off the front air climate control

OCV041308L

- Press the driver's temperature control knob button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

Rear climate control

Rear climate can be set both from the front and rear seat.

NOTE

The rear seat wind direction and wind volume control operate independently of the front seat. However, when it comes to rear seat temperature control, it operates in conjunction with the front seats, depending on usage conditions and the environment.
For quickly heating the car, activate both the front and rear air conditioning simultaneously.

From the front seat

1. Press the rear climate control selection button, and the control panel will be switched to the rear climate control.
2. Set the rear mode, temperature, fan speed to the desired position.

From the rear seat

1. Press the rear climate control selection button, and the control panel will be changed to the rear climate control panel.
2. Set the rear climate control unlocked in the front climate control panel.
3. Set the rear mode, temperature, fan speed to the desired position from the rear seat.

Rear mode selection

OKA4033302

From the front seat

OCV041301L

- Front climate control is MAX A/C, : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- Front climate control is : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim together.
- Front climate control is , : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.

From the rear seat

OKA4033335L

After unlocking the rear climate control, push the rear mode selection button on the rear control panel to select the mode as follows:

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim together.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.

Rear temperature control

From the front seat

OKA4033337L

Turn the fan speed control knob in the front climate control panel to the desired position.

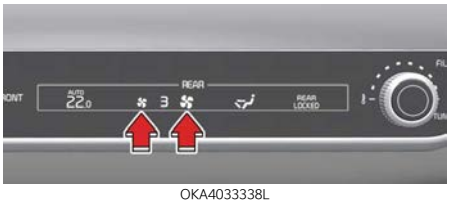
From the rear seat

OKA4033306

To change the rear air temperature, press the button ( ) for warmer air or press the button ( ) for cooler air.

Rear fan speed control

From the front seat



OKA4033338L

To change the rear fan speed, press the left fan speed button for lower speed or right fan speed button for higher speed.

From the rear seat

OKA4033307

Press the rear fan speed control button on the rear control panel to the desired amount of airflow.
To turn off the rear air conditioning system press the off button in the rear climate control panel.

A/C Automatic Drying

A/C Automatic Drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

Turning A/C Automatic Drying on or off

The A/C Automatic Drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Climate Features > Air Conditioner Auto-Dry** from the infotainment system.

When the A/C Automatic Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects the outside (fresh) air position, and directs the airflow to the floor.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period
- The 12-volt battery level is sufficient
- The outside temperature is above a certain level

Non-operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 3 minutes
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, or the vehicle is ON
- The climate control system is operated remotely

NOTE

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature does not operate if the remaining battery level is insufficient to prevent battery drain.

Windshield defrosting and defogging

Remove frost and moisture if the windshield becomes blurry due to frost or moisture.

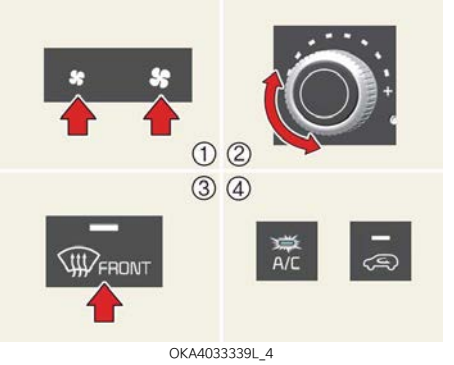
WARNING

Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Defogging inside windshield with automatic climate control

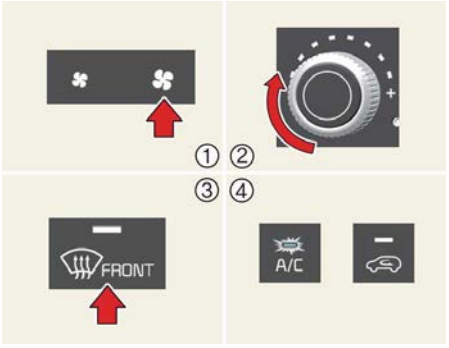


OKA4033339L_4

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defrosting outside windshield with automatic climate control

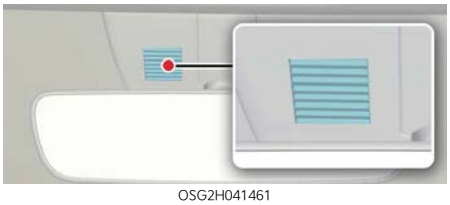


OKA4033340L_4

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Auto defogging system (if equipped)

Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.



OSG2H041461

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.
When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will appear.
If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled.
The following steps will be performed automatically:

1. The A/C button will turn ON.
2. The air intake control will change to Fresh mode under low outside temperature.
3. The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.
4. The fan speed will be increased.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System
Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, defrost button indicator will blink 3 times.
When the Auto Defogging System is reset, defrost button indicator will blink 6 times without a signal.

NOTE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode while the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.

NOTE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Defroster

The vehicle is equipped with a defroster for removing frost or fog from the rear window.

CAUTION

Conductors
To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" on page 323.

Operating rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is on.
If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

OCV041310L

To activate the rear window defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button located in the heater control panel.

  The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

  The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

To turn off the defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front glass heater (if equipped)

The front glass heater heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the front window, while the engine is running.

Type A

OKA4033342L

Type B

OKA4033343L

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the front window, brush it off before operating the front glass heater.

OKA4033468L

To activate the front glass heater:

- Press the front glass heater button. The indicator on the front glass heater button appears when the front glass heater is ON.

The front glass heater automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off. However, if you press the button again after the heater is turned off automatically after 15 minutes, the heater will stay on only for approximately 5 minutes. To turn off the front glass heater while it is operating, press the front glass heater button again.

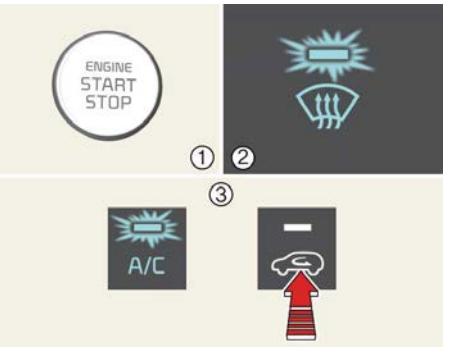
Defogging logic

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air condition-

ing is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position.

To cancel automatic defogging logic or return to the automatic defogging logic, do the following.

Canceling/returning automatic defogging logic on automatic climate control system



OKA4033322L_3

1. Turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning (A/C) button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

   The recirculation indicator blinks 3 times in 0.5 second of intervals. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defogging logic status.

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use (if equipped)

To prevent the odor from entering to inside the vehicle, the ventilation system changes to Recirculated Air Mode for a while when the windshield washer fluid sprayed.
However, at low outside temperature, to prevent from windshield fogging, the system continues to outside air mode.

System setting

1. ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
2. Select Floor-Level ( ) air flow direction by pressing Mode Selection button.
3. With pressing Air Conditioning button, press the Recirculated Air button more than 4 times within 2 seconds.
4. If the system is set up, the indicator on Recirculated Air button will blink 6 times.

System cancellation

1. ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
2. Select Floor-Level ( ) air flow direction by pressing Mode Selection button.
3. With pressing Air Conditioning button, press the Recirculated Air button more than 4 times within 2 seconds.

4. If the system is canceled, the indicator on Recirculated Air button will blink 3 times.

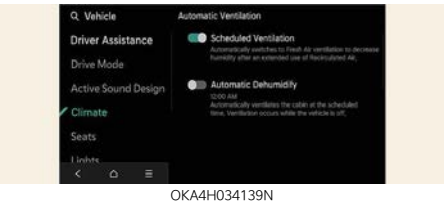
Activation on washer fluid is activated when you select **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Recirculate Air > Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from Infotainment System screen.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Scheduled Ventilation (if equipped)

Scheduled ventilation is a convenient feature to help reduce the heat inside before getting into the vehicle.



OKA4H034139N

To use the Scheduled ventilation function, select **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic Ventilation > Scheduled Ventilation** on the infotainment system screen.The vehicle will be automatically ventilated at the selected time and date.

TIP

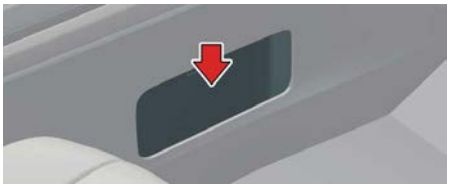
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Storage compartments

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

Passenger's side open tray



OKA4H034072

Console box storage compartment (if equipped)

OKA4034472N

Rotary storage box (if equipped)

OKA4033062

- Pull the lever (1) to open the cover. (Used when storing small items, etc.)
  - The objects with fluid inside are fixed with a band (2).

⚠ CAUTION

- When using the rotary storage box, adjust the 3rd row seatback in an appropriate angle after positioning.

OKA4033063

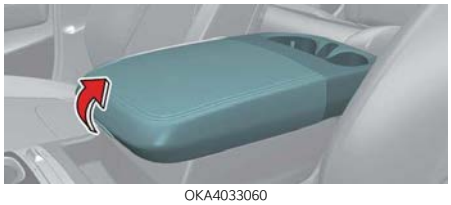
- Do not put oversized items or objects with excessive weight in the rotary storage box. The door will not close properly, and potentially deform, causing injury in a collision.

WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store gas lighters, portable batteries, canned beverages, spray cans, propane cylinders, cosmetic tubes or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage



OKA4033060

To open the center console storage:

- Pull up the lever.

Glove box

OKA4033065

To open the glove box:

- Pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open.

Close the glove box after use.

WARNING

Glove box
To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

NOTE

If the temperature control lever is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

Interior features

There are various features inside the vehicle for the convenience of the occupants.

Ambient light (if equipped)

The ambient lights are applied to the crash pad, front door, and sliding door.

OKA4033446L_4

OKA4033453L_2

When the headlamp light is on, the ambient light is on at the same time could be set in the infotainment menu.
Refer to the infotainment manual for details.

Cup holder

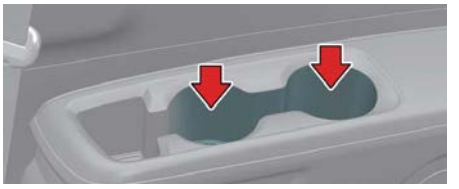
Front seats

OKA4033066

2nd row seats

OKA4033067

3rd row seats



OKA4033457L

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. A burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is exposed to heat. Such items could explode.

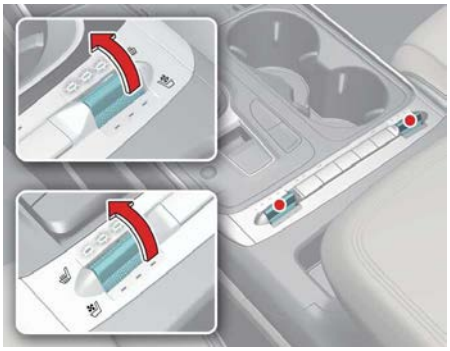
NOTE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spillage. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/ electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front and rear seats during cold weather.

Front seat (Type A)



OKA4033079

Front seat (Type B)

OKA4033344L

Rear seat

OKA4033080

With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position:

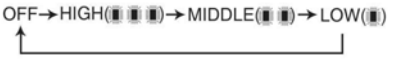
- Push the levers or press the buttons to warm the driver's seat, the front passenger's seat or rear seats.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the levers/buttons in the "OFF" position.

The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

Temperature control (Manual)

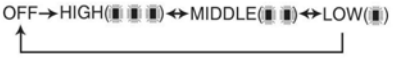
- Each time you push the levers or press the buttons, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:
  - Front seat (Type A)



ODEEV068232NR

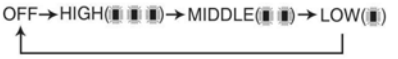
◦ Front seat (Type B)

If you push the lever up when the lever is in the "OFF" position, the seat warmer is set to "HIGH". If you push the lever up or down, you can change the seat temperature.



OKA4040584N

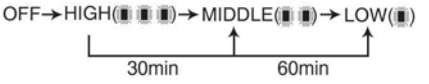
◦ Rear seat



ODEEV068232NR

Temperature control (Automatic)

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.



ODEEV068233NR

You may manually push the levers or press the buttons to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pushing the levers or pressing the buttons for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.

NOTE

When the seat warmer levers/buttons are in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the warmer or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

WARNING

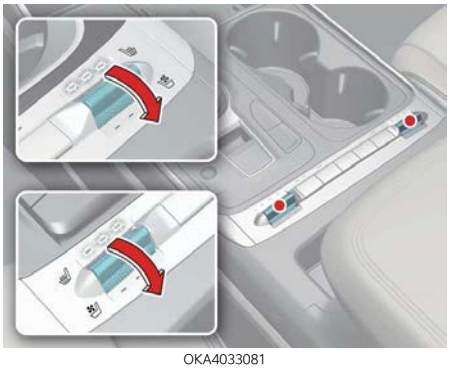
Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly, disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)

Front seat



OKA4033081

Rear seat

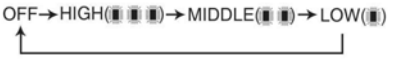
OKA4033082

The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the levers position.

- To ventilate your seat cushion, pull the levers or press the buttons.
  Each time you pull the levers or press the buttons, the airflow will change as follows:
  - Front seat
    If you pull the lever down when the lever is in the "OFF" position, the air ventilation is set to "HIGH". If you push the lever up or down, you can change the seat temperature.

OKA4040584N

◦ Rear seat



ODEEV068232NR

The seat warmer (with air ventilation) defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

NOTE

This function is designed to automatically change the temperature setting of the seat (High > Low) to maintain maximum comfort inside.

CAUTION

Seat damage

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat. Those things may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Be careful not to spill liquid such as water or beverages on the seat. If you spill some liquid, wipe the seat with a dry towel. Before using the air ventilation seat, dry the seat completely.

Sun visor

Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

OKA4034479N

- To use the sun visor, pull it downward.
- To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2). You can slide the sun visor if necessary (3).
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).
  Press the ON button (▮) to turn on the lamp inside the sun visor when using a mirror. Before returning the sun visor to the original position, be sure to press the OFF button (◯) to turn it off.

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor. Impairing your visibility could result in accidents.

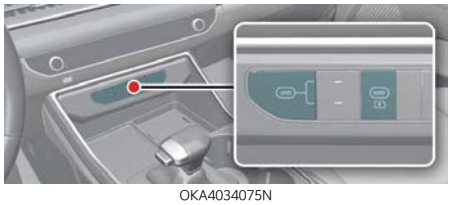
NOTE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at the same time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

USB charger

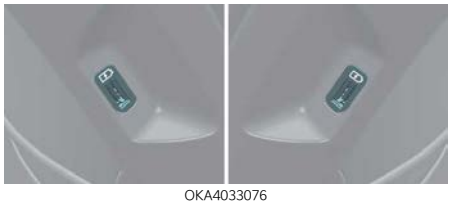
The USB car charger allows drivers to charge their digital devices such as smartphones and, tablets.

Front



OKA4034075N

Front seat



OKA4033076

3rd row (if equipped)

OKA4033077

Plug the cable into the USB port, and charging will begin.
The USB car charger is available with either the ACC or the ignition on. Connect the USB port and digital devices with the engine running. Check the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion. Your smartphone or table PC could get hot while charging. This will not impact life or functions of the device. Charging can be stopped if the battery gets hot to a certain point of temperature that could affect the devices. Charging some digital devices is not available

or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't comport with the USB car charger. Quick Charge 2.0 is available on a smartphone or the tablet equipped with fast charging capabilities. The list of applicable devices can be found at: (https://www.qualcomm.com/documents/quick-charge-device-list)
The smartphone or tablet without fast charging will charge at regular speed.

TIP

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on a smartphone or tablet equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type. Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the ignition on. Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, or liquid, does not contact the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. Noise can be heard or electronic devices can be interrupted while audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

Front

OKA4033464L

2nd row

OKA4033072

3rd row

OKA4033073

The devices should draw less than 15 amps with the vehicle on.

CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to drain.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

WARNING

Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tire mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tire Mobility Kit.

AC Inverter (if equipped)

The AC inverter supplies 115V/100W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipments.

2nd row

OKA4H034061N

3rd row

OKA4034473N

- Rated Voltage: AC 115V
- Maximum electric power: 100W
- In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
- Be sure to close the cover except the time of use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce a risk of serious or fatal injuries:

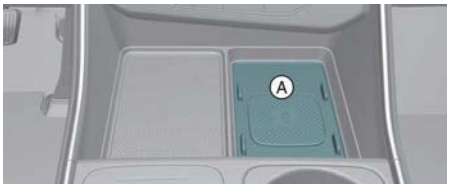
- Do not use a heated electric device such as a coffee pot, toaster, heater, iron, etc.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the outlet and do not touch the outlet as you may get shocked.
- Do not let children touch the AC inverter.

NOTE

- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter while the engine is not running.
- When not using the AC inverter, make sure to close the AC inverter cover.
- After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery drain.
- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 100W (115V).
- Some electric accessories or equipments can cause electronic interference. It may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electric systems or devices in the vehicle.
- Do not use broken electric accessories or equipments, which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories or equipment at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.
- When the input voltage is lower, outlet LED will blink and the AC inverter will turn off automatically. If the input voltage goes up to normal, the AC inverter will turn on again.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smartphone charging system is located in front of the center console.



OKA4033078

A: Charging pad

Firmly close all doors, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON. To start wireless charging, place the smartphone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad. For best wireless charging results, place the smartphone in the center of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with QI® only. Please refer to the smartphone accessory cover or the smartphone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smartphone supports QI® function.

NOTE

It's normal for your phone to warm up while charging, but using apps like Android Auto or Apple CarPlay can cause it to heat up faster, potentially delaying or stopping the charging process due to overheating. This is not an issue with the wireless charging system, so please remove the smartphone from the charging pad to help it cool down.

TIP

The wireless charging speed for certain smartphones with built-in protection may decrease or stop, depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each manufacturer, so you can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the manufacturer's wireless charging manual.

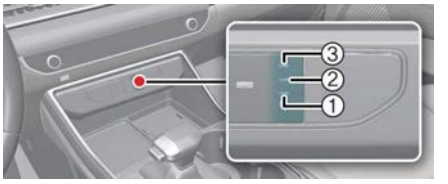
WARNING

If any metallic object such as a coin is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

Wireless smartphone charging

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smartphone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smartphone in the center of the wireless charging pad.
3. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Mobile Phone Wireless Charging Indicator** on the infotainment system to choose the indicator Type 1 or Type 2.

   The indicator light will change as follows:



OKA4034480N

Operation Status	Indicator	
	Type 1	Type 2
Charging	Orange 1, 2, 3	Green **1 > 2 > 3 (repeatedly)**
Complete	Green 1, 2, 3	
Failure	Orange blinking 1, 2, 3	

4. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless Charging System for Mobile Devices** on the infotainment system to turn on or off the wireless smartphone charging system.

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns yellow. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double-check the charging status.

If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle ignition is in OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Goodbye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

For some manufacturers' smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and is not a malfunction of the wireless charging system.

NOTE

- When using a smartphone application (such as Android Auto) while charging, charging may be delayed or stopped. This is not a problem with the wireless charging system but is caused by the smartphone overheating. Please remove the smartphone from the charging pad.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

WARNING

Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. Your primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of your vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take your eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of your vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of your vehicle.

CAUTION

Liquid in wireless charging system

To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system in your vehicle, be sure not to spill liquid over the charging system.

CAUTION

Metal in wireless charging system

If any metallic object such as a coin is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up and potentially damage the charging system. If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has cooled down.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the vehicle in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors are opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook or any transportation ticket may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone in the center of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped in order to use the vehicle's wireless charging system.

- Certain smartphones may display messages on a weak current. This is due to the particular characteristics of the smartphone, and does not imply a malfunction of the wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be orange after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small noise is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi® specification ( ).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the pad for maximum efficiency.

  If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging speed may slow down, and in some cases, your smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease, and the charging may stop.
- A smartphone that supports the wireless charging can only be charged wireless.
- The wireless charging pad has an internal cooling system which can create noise to keep your phone cool while it charges.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Coat hook

A Coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.

OMQ4033434

This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

CAUTION

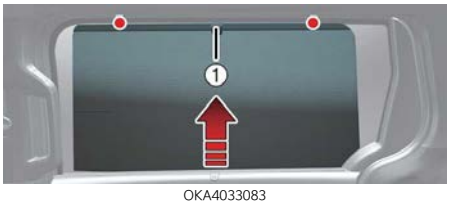
Hanging clothing
Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

OMQ4033435

Side curtain (if equipped)



OKA4033083

OKA4033084

To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

NOTE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtains is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign materials get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted.

Floor mat anchors (if equipped)

Rear

OKA4033459L

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchors in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

- Aftermarket floor mat
  - Do not install aftermarket floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to your vehicle's floor mat anchors.
  - Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured.

  Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/braking, or interference with braking, which could lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g., all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

Cargo net holder

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area to attach the cargo net (sold separately), or you can fold the cargo net into half and attach it upwards by using the additional 2 holders located on each side.

OKA4033085

If necessary, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, be careful when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the cargo compartment.

WARNING

DO NOT over-stretch the cargo net and ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path. Failure to comply with these instructions may result in severe injuries. DO NOT use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Passenger view (if equipped)

Passenger view is a convenient feature to help the front passenger look at rear passengers without turning the head or body backward.

OKA4034469N

OKA4034470N

To use the passenger view function, press Passenger View on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

OKA4034474N

Press the button located on the roof to use the rear passenger voice recognition function.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.

OKA4033460L

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia crossbars (available from an authorized Kia dealer).

NOTE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, ensure that cargo loaded onto the roof rack does not interfere with sunroof operation.
- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof.
- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 880 lbs. (400 kg.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 220 lbs. (100 kg) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
- Never drive your vehicle with more than 220 lbs. (100 kg) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.
- The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.
- Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's center of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
- Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help from others whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windshield or the front view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories while moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in P (Park) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect

an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.
Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer if you need additional information.
Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the cross bars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never leave the engine running with occupants in a roof tent. Never run an internal combustion engine (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colorless, odorless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.

WARNING

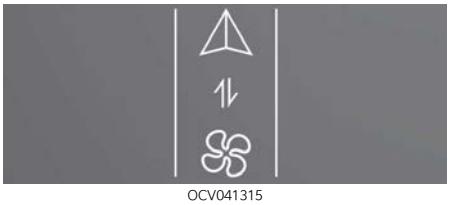
Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Infotainment system

NOTE

When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller



OCV041315

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel

OMQ4PH034312N

Climate control panel

OKA4033336L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will illuminate and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode

OCV041559L

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically while driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update

OMV033114N

(1) Update Now
(2) Later

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press Update Now (1).
- To postpone the update, press Later (2).

Preparing software update

OMV033115N

(1) Update Now
(2) Cancel Update

If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automati-

cally. The following conditions must be satisfied:
- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The hood must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press Update Now.
- To cancel the update, press Cancel Update.

TIP

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software

(1) Details
(2) Close

OMV033177N

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

TIP

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the ENGINE START/ STOP button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorized Kia call center.
- If the update or recovery fails, contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, refer to Kia website or scan the QR code on the infotainment screen.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

NOTE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupants in the rear seat after the update starts.
- The update will be automatically canceled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the hood or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Audio system

NOTE

If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

If your vehicle is equipped with infotainment system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Shark-fin Antenna

OKA4033088

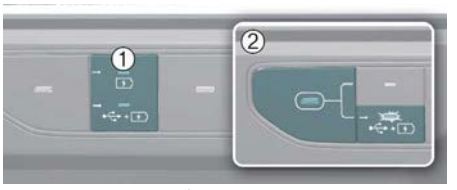
Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

NOTE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as parking structures or car washes.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port

Press the button (1) and when the USB port and charger light (2) turns on, you can use the USB port to plug in a USB.



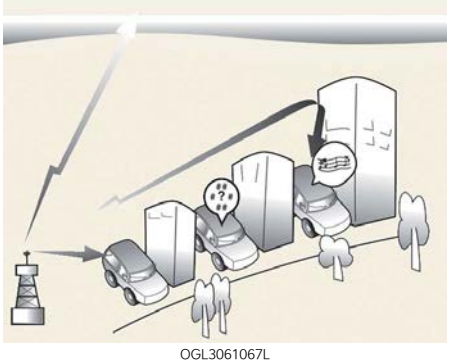
OKA4033089

CAUTION

Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, if you forcibly close the tray cover, the USB device may be damaged or deformed or the cover may not reopen as the device is stuck.
When the stick is stuck, forcibly opening the cover can also cause damage to the device.
If the USB stick does not fit into the space, do not close the cover and try another USB stick with different specifications.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

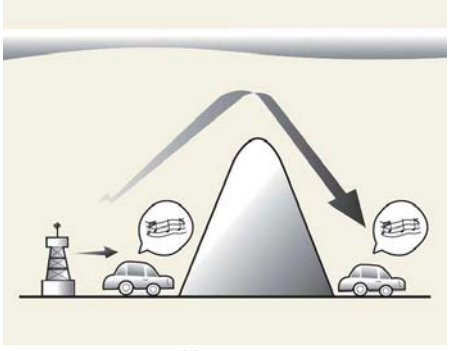


OGL3061067L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio

and sent to your vehicle speakers.
However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

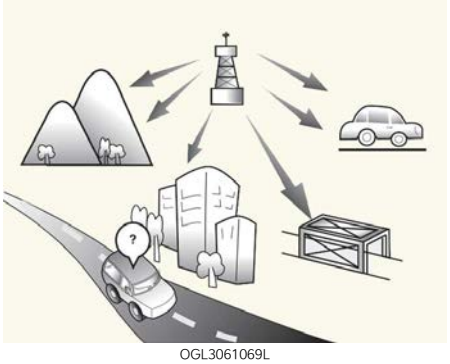
AM reception



OGL3061070L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. This long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than traveling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

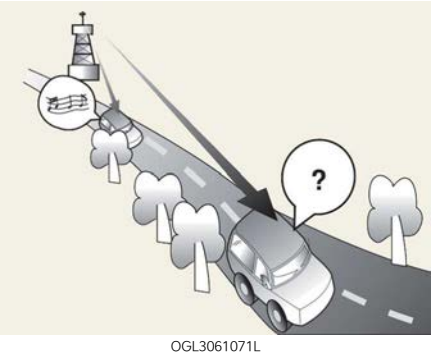
FM radio station



OGL3061069L

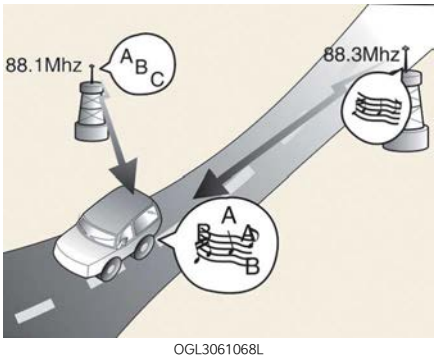
FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.
The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061071L

- Flutter/Static: Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping: As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061068L

- Multi-Path Cancellation: Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be used. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only

the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Cell phone use

Do not use a handheld cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

WARNING

Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle Should never be attempted while driving.

Declaration of conformity

FCC

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by 1 or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

TIP

Any changes or modifications to this device that are not explicitly approved by the manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 8 in (20 cm) between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak. 365

Before driving 366

ENGINE START/STOP button 368

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button 368

ENGINE START/STOP button position 368

Starting the engine 369

Automatic transmission (Dial Shift By Wire) (SBW) 372

Automatic transmission operation 372

Transmission position 372

Paddle shifter 375

LCD display messages 383

Good driving practices 385

Brake system 387

Power brakes 387

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 389

Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC) 394

AUTO HOLD 394

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 398

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system 399

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 402

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) system 402

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) system 403

Brake Assistant System (BAS) 404

Good braking practices 404

Vehicle Auto Shut-off system 406

Operating conditions 406

Timer reset conditions 406

Off conditions 406

Drive mode integrated control system 407

Drive mode 407

Green Zone Drive Mode 409

TOW mode 411

Economical operation 412

Special driving conditions 413

Winter driving 418

Trailer towing 421

Hitches 422

Safety chains 422

Driving your vehicle

Trailer brakes 423
Driving with a trailer 423
Maintenance when trailer towing 426
If you decide to pull a trailer 426
Vehicle load limit 428
Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit — 429
Certification label 431
Vehicle weight 434
Base curb weight 434
Vehicle curb weight 434
Cargo weight 434
GAW (Gross axle weight) 434
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 434
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 434
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 435
Overloading 435

Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose.

If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the under side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Engine exhaust

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in an enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

WARNING

Open liftgate

Do not drive with the liftgate open. Poisonous exhaust gases can enter the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the liftgate open proceed as follows:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan at the highest speed.

Before driving

Before entering your Kia, examine it and its surroundings. After entering the vehicle, you should check a number of things before driving.

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no persons or obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, at the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in "Maintenance" on page 627.

WARNING

Distracted driving

Focus on the road while driving. Your primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of your kia. Hand-held devices, or other equipment or vehicle systems that distract you should never be used during vehicle operation.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt and make sure any and all passengers do the same.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is off.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your Kia and its equipment.

WARNING

When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for an extended period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause a fire.

WARNING

Check surroundings

Always check the surrounding areas near your Kia for people, especially children, or other obstacles before putting your transmission into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

WARNING

Loose objects

Securely store items in your Kia. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

WARNING

Driving under the influence

Do not drive while under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

Driving while under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as or more dangerous than driving drunk.

WARNING

Proper footwear

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

WARNING

California Proposition 65

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluid contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

ENGINE START/STOP button

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

OKA4043001

The light will turn off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also turn off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

Your vehicle is equipped with four different ignition positions.

OFF

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the gear in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the gear is not in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

NOTE

You can turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON) only when the vehicle is not in motion.

CAUTION

In an emergency while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds.
If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.

ACC (Accessory)

OMQ4033491L

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the

brake pedal.
The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.
If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.
The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

NOTE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

START/RUN

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the gear in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. Start the engine with the transmission in the P (Park) position.

TIP

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without pressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:

OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion (unless in an emergency). This could result in loss of directional control and reduced braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the transmission is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident, serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any loose or moveable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

Starting the engine with smart key

When the doors are opened or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed the vehicle will

check for the smart key.

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator and a message "Key is not in the vehicle" will appear on the instrument cluster and LCD window. If all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button while the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

WARNING

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the transmission to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the transmission in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button to restart the engine.

TIP

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work properly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.

  When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

OKA4H043002

- If the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally.

  Replace the fuse with a new one. If not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without pressing the brake pedal. For your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the engine.

NOTE

- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Starting the engine

Starting the gasoline engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. **Automatic Transmission** - Shift to P (Park).
   Engage the brake pedal fully. You may start the engine when the gear is in N (Neutral).
4. Press the **ENGINE START/STOP** button without engaging the accelerator pedal.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while your vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Avoid rapid acceleration and deceleration.)

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Intelligent Variable Transmission/Automatic Transmission - Shift to P (Park).
   Depress the brake pedal fully. You may start the engine when the gear is in N (neutral).
3. Turn the ignition switch to **START** position and hold it until the engine starts (maximum 10 seconds).
   Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting.
4. Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
   Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift to P (Park). If traffic and road conditions permit, you may shift to N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to **START** position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not operate the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait approximately 5-10 seconds before trying again. Repeated or improper use of the starter may cause damage.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to **START** position while the engine is running. It may damage the starter.

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Automatic transmission (Dial Shift By Wire) (SBW)

The automatic transmission has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the balance between fuel economy and power demands.

Automatic transmission operation

Select transmission positions by turning the shift dial SBW.

OKA4043006

WARNING

Automatic transmission

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for objects and people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

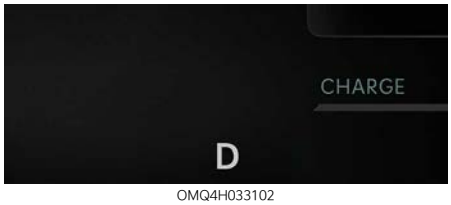
Always depress the brake pedal while shifting to another gear.

Transmission position

Type A

OMQ4033117

Type B



OMQ4H033102

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the transmission position when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.

If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to

P (Park).
With the vehicle on, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) if you open the driver's door when the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the following conditions are met:
- The brake/accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The seat belt is unfastened.
- The vehicle speed is below 1 mph (2 km/h).

When the vehicle speed is greater, the gear does not shift to P (Park) when the P (Park) button is pressed.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle, potentially resulting in serious injury or death.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.
To shift to R (Reverse), turn the shift dial SBW to the [R] position while depressing the brake pedal.

NOTE

Shifting
Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when “Rocking the vehicle” ("Rocking the vehicle" on page 414).

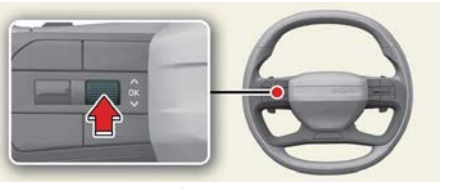
N (Neutral)

The wheels and gear are not engaged.
To shift to N (Neutral), turn the shift dial SBW to the N (Neutral) position while depressing the brake pedal.
Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.
In N (Neutral), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the vehicle is turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position automatically.

Stay in N (Neutral) position when engine is Off

If you want to stay in the N (Neutral) position after the engine is OFF, do the following.

OKA4H043005


OKA4034490

1. Deactivate the AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
2. Turn the shift dial SBW to the N (Neutral) position by depressing the brake pedal. If the message ("Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off") appears on the cluster LCD display, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second. After the message is disappeared, the vehicle will stay in the N (Neutral) position when the engine is off.
3. Turn off the engine after the message ("Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel") appears on the cluster LCD display.

If you open the driver's door within 3 minutes, the gear shifts to P (Park) position and the ENGINE START/STOP button turns off.

When the battery is discharged:

You cannot shift the shift dial SBW, when the battery is discharged.
In emergencies, do the following to move the shift dial SBW to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect battery cables from another vehicle or from an to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment. For more details, refer to "Jump-starting" on page 605.
2. Release the parking brake with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. If you want to stay in the N (Neutral) position after the engine is off, disconnect the battery from vehicle or refer to "Stay in N (Neutral) position when engine is Off" on page 373.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always park the vehicle in "P"(Park) for safety and engage the parking brake. If left in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned off, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) cannot be disengaged.
- For EPB equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used while driving, if the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned "OFF", the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.
To shift to D (Drive), move the shift dial SBW to the D (Drive) position while depressing the brake pedal.
In D (Drive), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the vehicle is turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position automatically.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.
To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
3. Turn the shift dial SBW to the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) position.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.
Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump-starting" on page 605) or contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Paddle shifter

The paddle shift function is available when the dial SBW is in the D (Drive) position.

OKA4034491_2

With the shift dial SBW in the D position

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.
To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second.

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than approximately 6 seconds while driving
- When the vehicle speed is lower than 2 mph (3 km/h) (after driving more than 7 mph (10 km/h)

TIP

If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Regenerative braking mode

OKA4034491_2

OMQ4H033105NN

Operation

- Pull the left side (-) of the paddle shifter to increase regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull the right side (+) of the paddle shifter to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration.
  Pull and hold the right side (+) of the paddle shifter to turn on or off smart regeneration system.

CAUTION

- The initial setting will be set to 0 when the vehicle is in D (Drive) and in ECO mode.
- If the vehicle changes to P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or vehicle is in SPORT mode, the vehicle regenerative braking system control will not be operated. Resetting the vehicle in D (Drive) will set the regenerative system settings to the previously set steps.
- ABS and ESC will deactivate the regenerative system.
- Even if the setting for regenerative braking system is identical, it might feel different due to various vehicle speeds. (the higher speed, the less deceleration feeling)
- The regenerative braking system can be controlled
  - when the vehicle is nearly stopped in D (Drive).
  - when you are not depressing brake pedal while the vehicle is driving in D (Drive).

NOTE

Regenerative braking uses motor's power to conserve energy to the high-voltage battery when braking to gain more fuel economy and higher efficiency.

Battery charged, Regenerative braking mode deactivated

The message will appear when the high-voltage battery amount is charged enough.

Regenerative braking mode by paddle shifter not activated

The message will appear when:

- When the battery is in high or low temperature
- When the battery or transmission is not functioning properly

- Regenerative braking mode is activated while ABS/Cruise Control/Smart Cruise Control is operating

Drive normally and use the function again to dismiss the message.

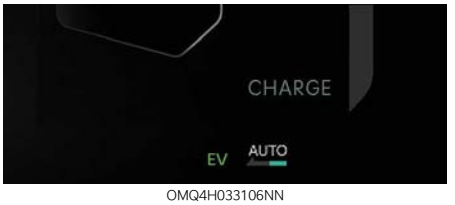
Smart regeneration system

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front.

The system minimizes the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the electric efficiency and assisting the driver.

Setting smart regeneration system

Operation



OMQ4H033106NN

- With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > ECO Vehicle > Smart Regeneration** on the infotainment system or pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

  The level of regenerative braking displayed on the cluster in stages is converted to the 'AUTO' indicator light.
- When the vehicle is turned off and then turned on again, the regenerative braking mode returns to step '0'.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Smart regeneration system activation

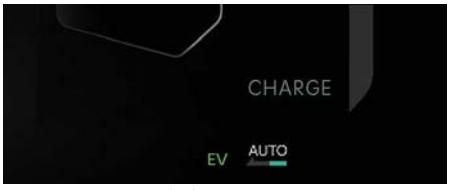
With 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level displayed on the cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 6.2 mph (10 km/h) and one of the condition below is met.

- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

NOTE

When vehicle speed is under 6.2 mph (10 km/h), the Smart Regeneration System is canceled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

When the system is turned on from the Vehicle Settings menu, but the front radar does not recognize the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in white.



OMQ4H033106NN

If the front radar recognizes the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in green. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the driving condition of the vehicle in front and the level is indicated with arrows.

And, the system is canceled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle. **The system cannot completely stop the vehicle in all situations nor avoid all collisions.** The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly or there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Smart regeneration system will be temporarily canceled when:

- Canceled manually

  With the vehicle on, touch **Setup →Vehicle > Eco Vehicle > Smart Recuperation** on the infotainment system or pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second.

  The Smart Regeneration System turns off and switches to the regenerative braking level indicator or turned off depending on currently set regenerative braking level.
- Canceled automatically
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
  - Switch the DRIVE mode to SPORT mode.
  - Smart Cruise Control is in activation.
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.
  - If the motor and battery are in high or low temperature, or there is a problem with the battery or transmission.
  - SOC (State of Charge) gauge indicates high level.

WARNING

When the Smart Regeneration System is canceled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Resuming smart regeneration system

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System while driving,
with the vehicle on, touch **Setup** →**Vehicle** > **Eco Vehicle** > **Smart Recuperation** on the infotainment system or pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second.
Then AUTO for the regenerative braking level will appear on the cluster.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Basic setting of smart regeneration system

With the Smart Regeneration System ON, Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than 1 second to set the regenerative braking level.
The automatic regenerative braking step adjustment by the smart regenerative system operates in steps beyond the set basic step.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor

In order for the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

Front radar

OKA4053053

WARNING

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.

- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

System malfunction

The following message will appear when the Smart Regeneration System is not functioning normally.

OSG2PH052037L

A: Check smart recuperation system

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be canceled and the word 'AUTO' on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Limitations of the system

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

Driving on a curved road

OKA4H053015L

When driving on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.
Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

OKA4H053016L

The smart regeneration system may recognize a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on a curved road. In this case, the system increases the braking level and slow the vehicle.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Also, when necessary, you may depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Driving on a sloped road

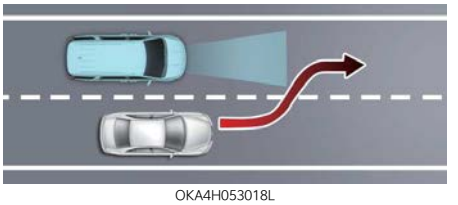
OKA4H053017L

When driving uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Changing lanes



OKA4H053018L

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your dri-

ving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Recognizing the vehicle

OKA4H053019L

Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:
- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:
- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

WARNING

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:
- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Regeneration System is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through radar signals. It is not designed to detect oncoming vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

NOTE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:
- Electrical interference

- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure
- Installing different type of tires

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

LCD display messages

If a message appears on the LCD display, refer to the next section for the appropriate steps to take.

Shifting conditions not met

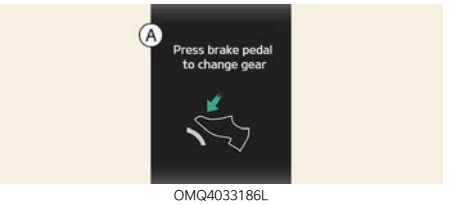
OMQ4033150L

A: Shifting conditions not met

The message appears on the LCD display in the following conditions:

- When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.

Press brake pedal to change gear



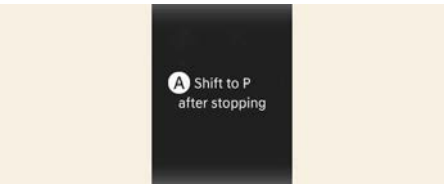
OMQ4033186L

A: Press brake pedal to change gear

The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



OMQ4033187L

A: Shift to P after stopping

The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.
Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

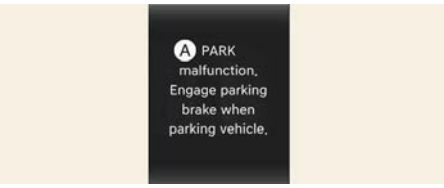
Gear already selected

OMQ4033151L

A: Avoid shifting for a few seconds

The message appears on the LCD display when the P gear is selected again or the gear is overheated.

PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle

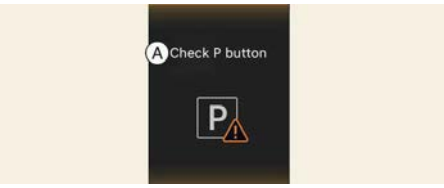


OMQ4033157L

A: PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle.

The message is displayed when there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.
Immediately have your Kia inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check P button



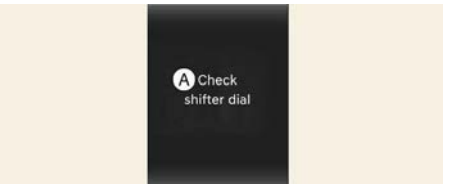
OMQ4033159L

A: Check P button

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the P button.

Immediately have your Kia inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check dial SBW

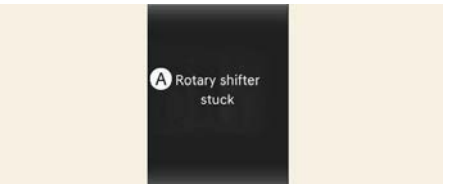


OMQ4033158L

A: Check shifter dial

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the dial SBW. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Rotary shifter stuck



OMQ4033160L

A: Rotary shifter stuck

The message appears on the LCD display when the dial SBW is continuously stuck or there is problem with the dial SBW.

Make sure that there is no object around the dial SBW. If the problem persists, immediately have your Kia inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift dial from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift dial into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear (i.e. into Neutral) and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not constantly engage (i.e."ride") the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid higher speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick or abrupt steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control is more likely to occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start:

Depress the brake pedal, shift the shift dial to D (Drive).
Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

Brake system

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes, parking brake, and various braking systems for safe driving.

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

TIP

- When pressing the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather conditions, you may hear your car make a squealing sound or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, you may hear noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tires because of such deicing chemicals. You should depress the brake to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under safe traffic conditions.

NOTE

Brake pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

WARNING

Steep hill braking

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application can cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal. How-

ever, Kia brake systems are designed with redundancy so that complete brake failure should never happen absent some extraordinary circumstance.

WARNING

Parking brake

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle while it is moving except in an emergency. Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use extreme caution in applying the brake.

Brake Over Accelerator

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power.

If you experience this condition, take the following steps:

1. Apply the brake and bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
2. Move the transmission to P (Park), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake.
3. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

If none is found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound periodically or it may occur whenever you press the brake pedal.
Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

NOTE

Replace brake pads

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. It can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

WARNING

Brake wear

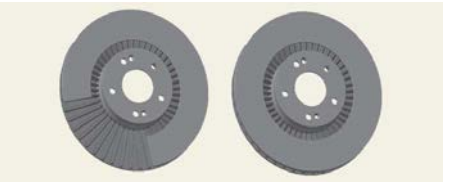
Do not ignore high-pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance which could lead to a serious accident, potentially resulting in injury or death.

TIP

Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

Characteristics of outer vent brake disc

Outer vent brake disc



OKA4044030N

The vent area of the outer vent-type brake disc is exposed to the outside to improve the cooling performance of the brake when driving. The exposed vent area may become rusty but it will not affect the braking performance. Such corrosion is not covered by warranty.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

After parking the vehicle, apply the EPB to prevent the vehicle from being moved by the external force.

Applying the parking brake with EPB switch

OKA4H043010_2

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the warning light comes on.
The EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the vehicle is turned off. In addition, if you pull up the EPB switch after the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will be applied.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of P (Park) position.

• Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

WARNING

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:

1. Apply the EPB.
2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

Do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency.

TIP

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB.

These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch

OKA4043004

Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch,

1. Have the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
2. Press the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch.
4. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

Automatic release of EPB

The EPB is released automatically under following conditions.

• Gear in P (Park)

With the engine running engage the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

• Gear in N (Neutral)

With the engine running, engage the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

1. Start the engine.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Close the driver's door, hood and liftgate.
4. Press the accelerator pedal while the gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

WARNING

- You can engage the EPB even though the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, press the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

NOTE

If the parking brake warning light remains on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Automatic application of EPB

The EPB is applied automatically under following conditions.

- Shift to P (Park) on a slope
- Engine OFF while AUTO HOLD is enabled
- When the vehicle moves a bit in P (Park) position
- Conditions below while AUTO HOLD is activated
  - Driver's door is opened
  - Hood is opened
  - Liftgate is opened
  - Vehicle stops for more than approximately 10 minutes on a steep slope
- Requested by other systems

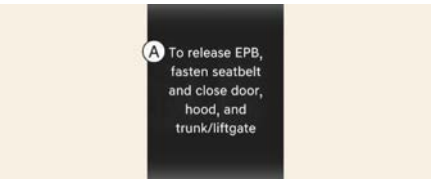
TIP

For EPB equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used while driving, if the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned OFF, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

EPB warning

The EPB will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

- If you try to drive off while engaging the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but the EPB doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle hood, driver's door or liftgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4A053001

A: To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood, and trunk/liftgate

If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.
If the above situation occurs, press the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

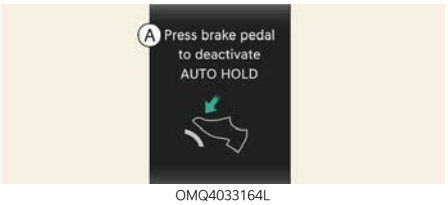
WARNING

Parking Brake Use

- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Your Kia should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicles which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- When you automatically release EPB by pressing the accelerator pedal, press it slowly.

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



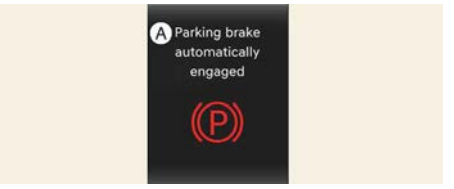
OMQ4033164L

A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

TIP

Engage the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated because of an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033161L

A: Parking brake automatically engaged

EPB malfunction indicator

This warning light appears if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

OMV043026

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

Have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may appear when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

⚠ WARNING

The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut off the engine and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will turn off and the EPB switch will operate normally. If the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.

If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it up. Press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not turn off, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Emergency braking with the EPB switch

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch.

Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency. Applying the EPB while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in an accident causing serious injury or death. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

TIP

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

If the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

When the EPB is not released

If the EPB does not release normally, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)

If there is surface rust on the brake disc or squeal can be heard, the use BDC function to reduce noise and rust. While using the BDC function, the regenerative brake system will be temporarily deactivated and energy consumption may increase.

Operation

- Press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.
  - If the message displays on the instrument cluster, BDC function is activated.
  - Depress the brake pedal around 10 times and the regenerative braking will be temporarily deactivated. The rust and noise will be reduced. BDC operation time can change per braking conditions.
  - BDC function will automatically deactivate after operation. To manually turn it off, turn the vehicle to off position or press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.

Brake Disc Wiping (BDW) (if equipped)

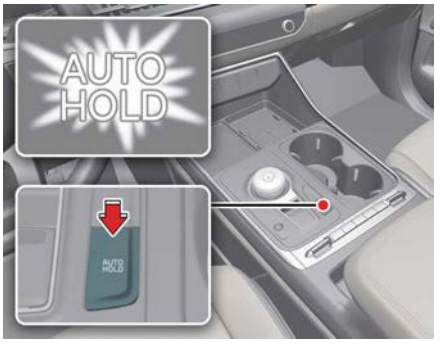
In rainy conditions, light braking may be briefly applied to remove moisture from the brake disc surface and maintain braking performance.

AUTO HOLD

The Auto Hold is designed to maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not pressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal.

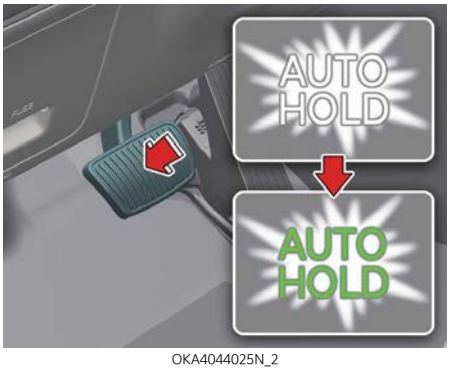
Applying Auto Hold function

1. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
2. Press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.



OKA4H043011_2

Before the Auto Hold will engage, the driver's door, liftgate and engine hood must be closed.



OKA4044025N_2

When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.

If the engine is restarted with the Auto Hold button pressed, Auto Hold will be in the standby state.

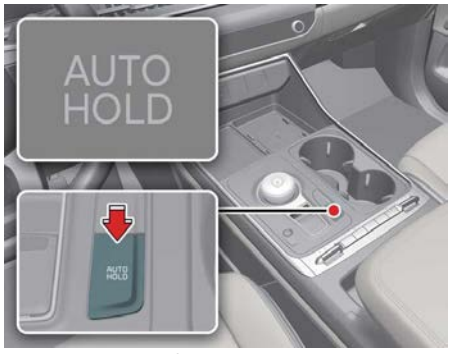
If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

If you press the accelerator pedal with the transmission in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the Auto Hold is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from Auto Hold by pressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly press the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Canceling Auto Hold function



OKA4H043013_2

- To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch while pressing the brake pedal.

TIP

- The following are conditions when the Auto Hold will not engage (Auto Hold light will not turn green and the Auto Hold system remains in stand by):
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The liftgate is opened
  - The gear is in P (Park)
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (Auto Hold light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The engine hood is opened.
  - The liftgate is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moved for a few seconds.

    In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving again, press the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Take your vehicle and have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, liftgate or engine hood open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.
Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

TIP

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Warning messages

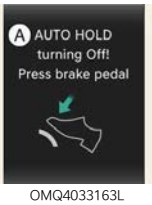
The Auto Hold function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OMQ4033161L

A: Parking brake automatically engaged

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



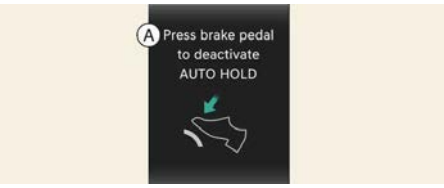
OMQ4033163L

A: AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

NOTE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. Press the brake pedal.

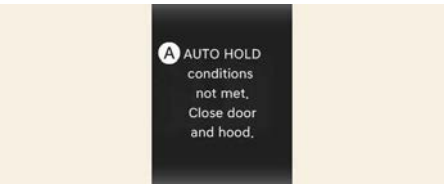
If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033164L

A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, liftgate and engine hood are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display.



OMQ4A053047

A: AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door and hood.

At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door and engine hood.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The ABS prevents the wheels from locking so that the vehicle remains stable and can still be steered.

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds under the following circumstances:

- When driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains installed
- When driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface heights.

Driving in these conditions increases the stopping distance for your vehicle.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a 'tik-tik' sound from the brakes or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible to allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

TIP

A click sound may be heard in the occupant compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is functioning properly.

Even with the ABS, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

Always slow down when cornering. ABS cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system without ABS.

The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

WKIA_030

During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will turn off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact and visit an authorized Kia dealer.

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact and visit an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- Do not pump your brakes.
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system

The ESC is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

OKA4H043014

ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the vehicle management system to stabilize the vehicle.

ESC will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents.

Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

WARNING

For maximum protection, ALWAYS wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

The ESC system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a 'tik-tik' sound from the brakes or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

TIP

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the ESC system is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the vehicle ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will appear). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.
When the ESC is operating properly, you may feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is an effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the vehicle rpm to increase.

ESC operation off

This vehicle has 2 kinds of ESC off states.
If the vehicle stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

ODL3HQ013009L

A: Traction and Stability Control disabled

ESC off state 1

To turn off the traction control function and only operate the brake control function of the ESC, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for less than 3 seconds and the ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) will appear.

ESC off state 2

To turn off the traction control function and the brake control function of the ESC, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) will appear and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the vehicle stability control function does not operate anymore.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light

WKIA_041

ESC OFF indicator light

WKIA_042

When ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light appears, then turns off if the ESC system is operating normally.
The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or appears when ESC fails to operate.
The ESC OFF indicator light turns on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

Electronic Stability Control
Drive carefully even though your vehicle has ESC. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

WARNING

Operating ESC
Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).
If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

TIP

- When operating your vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appeared). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to roll back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The HAC prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds.

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after about 2 seconds.
The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always engaged the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

Maintaining brake pressure on incline
HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline. While stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) system

The VSM provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses under the following condition:

- when driving on a slippery road or
- when a change in the coefficient of friction between left and right wheels is detected.

WARNING

Tire/wheel size
When replacing tires and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tires and wheels installed. Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

VSM operation

When the VSM is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle and/or unusual steering responses (Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)). This is only the effect of brake and

MDPS control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a sloping road such as a gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) appears.
To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

WARNING

Vehicle Stability Management
Drive carefully even though your vehicle has VSM. It can only assist you in maintaining control of the vehicle under certain circumstances.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the MDPS system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or MDPS warning light remains on, take your vehicle and have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices but is only a supplementary function. It is your responsibility to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.
Your vehicle is designed to respond to driver inputs, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving in clement weather or on irregular or slippery roads.

WARNING

ALWAYS wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) system

The TSA is operated as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA is designed to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various factors that make the vehicle sway or oscillate.
Such incidents mostly happen at high speed, but there is also a risk of swaying when the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting or improper overloading.
Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden movement or overcorrection of the steering wheel

• Uneven road

The TSA continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the TSA detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle. When the vehicle becomes stable, the TSA does not operate.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required while driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

⚠ WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Good braking practices

Good braking practices help keep occupants safe and extend brake life.

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- Driving through water may wet the brakes. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

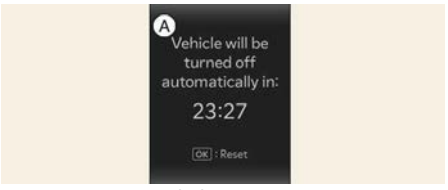
  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to always keep the vehicle under control. If braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and visit an authorized Kia dealer.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear (e.g. in Neutral). This can be extremely hazardous. Always keep the vehicle in gear, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't continuously apply ("ride") the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift dial in P (Park). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

  If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift dial in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Vehicle Auto Shut-off system (if equipped)

To prevent carbon monoxide poisoning, the Vehicle Auto Shut-off system is designed to automatically turn the engine off approximately 60 minutes later to reduce fuel and energy consumption of the vehicle. The timer appears on the LCD display approximately 30 minutes before it turns off automatically.



OMQ4A043023

A: Vehicle will be turned off automatically in:

Operating conditions

- The driver has not fastened a seat-belt
- A passenger is not in the passenger's seat
- The vehicle speed is under 2 mph (3 km/h) and the shift dial is in P (Park) position
- The brake or accelerator pedal is not operated
- The infotainment system update is being performed

Timer reset conditions

- The accelerator or brake pedal is released after operation
- OK button on the steering wheel is pressed while the timer appears on the LCD display

Off conditions

- The driver has fastened the seat belt
- A passenger is in the passenger's seat
- Driving over 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Shifting the gear in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)

CAUTION

Please do not leave a passenger or a pet in the vehicle since the air conditioning system stops when the engine is off.

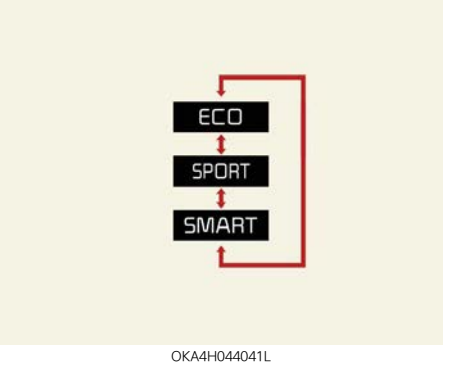
Drive mode integrated control system

Drive mode

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

OKA4H044040L

The mode changes when you toggle the DRIVE MODE button.



OKA4H044041L

- ECO mode:
  ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.
- SPORT mode:
  SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

The drive mode will change to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted. However, except when it is in ECO mode. ECO mode will be maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted.

When changing the drive mode setting, the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control (SCC) changes. (If equipped)

Drive Mode	SCC Responsiveness
ECO	Slow
SPORT	Fast
SMART	Normal

ECO mode

ECO When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in ECO mode.

> **TIP**
>
> Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

SPORT mode

SPORT SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert ECO mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed during acceleration

> **TIP**
>
> In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SMART mode

SMART SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (i.e. Economic or Sportive) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Toggle the DRIVE MODE button to select SMART mode. When SMART mode is selected, the indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert to ECO mode. If SMART mode is desired, re-select SMART mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- SMART mode automatically controls the vehicle driving, such as gear shifting patterns and engine torque, in accordance with your driving habits.

TIP

- When you gently drive your vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. The actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (i.e. upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).
- When you drive the vehicle in SMART mode by more abruptly decelerating or more sharply turning the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. This may adversely affect fuel economy.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal. (Your driving is categorized to be economic.)
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert to NORMAL mode. If SMART mode is desired, re-select SMART mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel. (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.) In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine braking performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains in lower gear over a certain period for the next acceleration. It is a normal driving situation and not a malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to SMART ECO mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator appears in those situations.)

- Cruise Control is activated:

  Cruise Control system may deactivate the SMART mode when the vehicle is controlled by the set speed of SCC system. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activating Cruise Control system.)
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high:

  The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/ low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

Green Zone Drive Mode

In order to protect the atmospheric environment in urban areas, EV mode is expanded when entering the road inside the green zone based on the navigation information.
Also, EV mode is expanded based on the driving history when departing from home.

Operation

With the vehicle on, **Setup > Vehicle > ECO Vehicle > Green Zone EV Drive** on the infotainment system.

Green Zone Drive Mode LCD display

OMQ4PH033131

Enable Green Zone Drive Mode when entering green zone in ECO mode.

Green zone registration point

Based on navigation information and driving history.

1. School
2. Large hospitals
3. Registered favorites (Home/Office)

TIP

A change may occur through regular navigation updates.

WARNING

Even in the Green Zone, the EV mode driving ability may be reduced, or the engine may start in the following situations:

- If the battery charge is low.
- If the engine power is required (acceleration/climbing/heating/cooling) or engine start is required for driving system operation.
- If Green Zone recognition is not possible due to navigation problems.

TOW mode (if equipped)

Press TOW mode button on the left side of the crashpad to activate TOW mode. The vehicle will adjust the power output, transmission, braking, and ESC to assist towing. TOW mode indicator will be shown on the LCD display.

The maximum towing capacity can be adjusted in 3 stages.

- Heavy
- Medium
- Light

TIP

- When accelerating in uphill, the vehicle will adjust the brake pressure to avoid rolling back.
- When TOW mode is on, some driver assistance systems may be limited.
- Drive mode is deactivated when TOW mode is on.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to traffic conditions so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 635. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" on page 637).
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety.

WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering. Keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual to your driving.

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multipurpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles can have a higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs generally have higher ground clearance and sometimes a narrower track width to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of offroad applications.

Specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

If possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. To reduce the risk of a rollover while you are driving:

- If possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.
- Do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo.
- Never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Rollover

As with other SUVs, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- An SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as a conventional vehicle.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tires and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with tires and wheels of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not race the engine and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

WARNING

Sudden vehicle movement

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

NOTE

Vehicle rocking

Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

WARNING

Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tires, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

NOTE

The ESC should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

OKA4043016L

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be minimized.

Driving at night

OKA4H043020

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any streetlights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

OKA4043017L

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and result in hydroplaning. SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 36.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.
Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

WARNING

Under/over inflated tires
Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 36.

WARNING

Tire tread
Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 36.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban driving. Check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimize the problems of winter driving, follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

If snow tires are needed, select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use full vehicle braking by firmly pressing the brake pedal Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. Keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Apply the brake gently. Installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before attaching tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

WARNING

Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to your vehicle's original tires. Safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tire chains

Wire-type

OKA4043020L

Fabric-type

OKA4045035N

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by attaching some types

of snow chains. The use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not attach tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use fabric-type chains for 19-inch tires or wire-type chains for 17-inch tires with a thickness of less than 0.47 in (12 mm).

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your warranty.

When using tire chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Front-wheel drive vehicle moves the front wheel as a power source. Snow chains must be mounted to front tires.
- After attaching snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the vehicle, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels. When installing snow chain, follow the chain manufacturer's instructions and attach them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your warranty. The snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe attaching. Retighten or reattach the chains if they are loose.
- Fabric-type chains must be used on vehicle with 19 inch (235/55R19) tires.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If the vehicle is not used for a long time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 635 and replace them if necessary. Check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved deicer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by your warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.
Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you tow with your vehicle, first check with your country, state and local Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ, ask an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. If the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

WARNING

Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

WARNING

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 220.4 lbs (100 kg), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 50 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. Do not exceed 60 miles (100 km/h), and the rear tire pressure should be at least 0.2 bar (20 kPa) above the tire pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

NOTE

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 426 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different from just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it must be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assembly, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The

trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

TIP

Location of trailer mounting

OKA4043018L

The mounting holes for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- If you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch, be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust as well as dirt and water can enter your vehicle.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only an appropriate frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tool, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 N·m) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use should always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.
Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. Never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country, state and local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.
If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.
• Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system to provide for trailer brakes.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer brakes
Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must be familiar with your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.
Before you drive, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, move your vehicle and trailer and apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance when you're towing a trailer. Because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle must have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. You may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have yourself assisted by an authorized Kia dealer in installing the wiring harness.

WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Detection of trailer light connection

This functionality is only given with genuine accessories (tow-bar and wiring harness) that recognize when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: when a trailer socket is plugged in, either the brake pedal shall be pushed or turn signal lamps activated; the electronic control unit will then detect the trailer because of the power consumption by the trailer lighting and inform the vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, the brake pedal shall be pushed again or turn signal lamps activated for the control unit to be able to detect that there is no longer power consumption by trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

NOTE

Use only genuine electrical connections. Do not attempt to arbitrarily splice or directly connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't down shift, you might have to use your brakes so much that they will get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, down shift and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

NOTE

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6 degrees) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (HOT) (or 260 °F/130 °C)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- Choose your driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

Parking on hills

If you have a trailer attached do not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if it unexpectedly rolls downhill.

WARNING

Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

If you must park your trailer on a hill:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the downhill side of the wheels.
4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Depress the brakes and reapply the parking brake.
6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

WARNING

Parking brake

It can be dangerous to exit your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. All hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTE

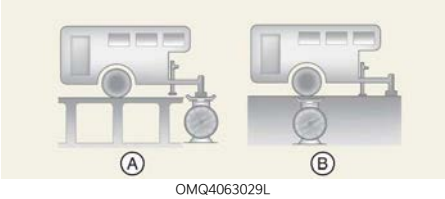
- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or while uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

If you decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, consult an authorized Kia dealer on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph (100 km/h)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight: For more details, refer to "Reference weight when towing a trailer" on page 34.

Weight of the trailer



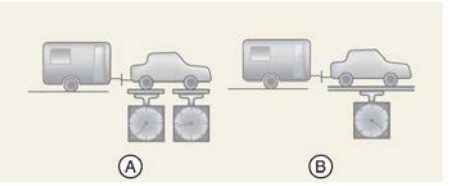
OMQ4063029L

A: Tongue Load
B: Total Trailer Weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. Even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue



OMQ4063030L

A: Gross Axle Weight
B: Gross Vehicle Weight

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10 % of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40%.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident causing serious injury or death.

Vehicle load limit

The vehicle load limit is displayed on the tire and loading information label on the driver's door.

Tire and loading information label

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Example for spare tire

OKA4044034N

Vehicle capacity weight:

- 7 seats: 1,157 lbs. (525 kg)
- 8 seats: 1,323 lbs. (600 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity:

Total: 7/8 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 5/6 persons)
Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants your vehicle may carry.
The seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all the occupant, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed.
Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight,

or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity:

- Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV
  - Without trailer brakes: 1,001 lbs. (454 kg)
  - With trailer brakes: 3,000 lbs. (1,361 kg)

Towing capacity is the maximum trailer weight including its cargo weight your vehicle can tow.

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit —

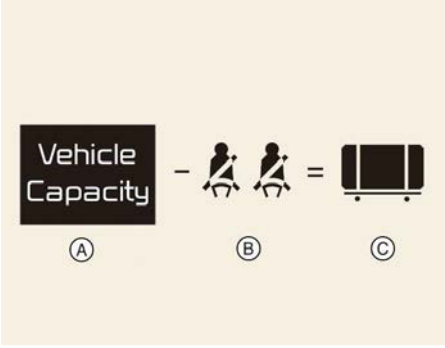
Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Loose cargo

Do not travel with unsecured blunt objects in the passenger compartment of your vehicle (such as suitcases or unsecured child seats). These items may strike an occupant during a sudden stop or crash.

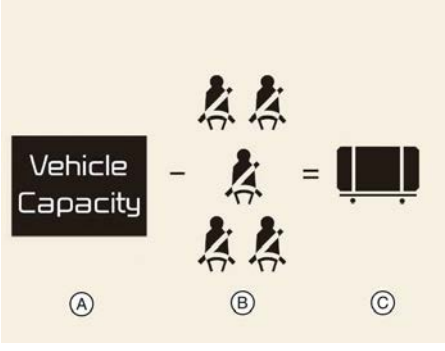
Example 1



OMQ4A045056

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	849 lbs. (385 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs. (68 kg)×2	300 lbs. (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage Weight	549 lbs. (249 kg)

Example 2

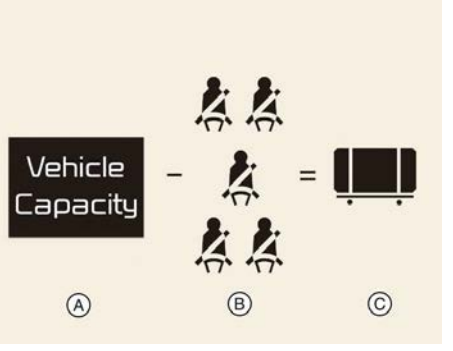


OMQ4A045057

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	849 lbs.

Item	Description	Total
		(385 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs. (68 kg)×5	750 lbs. (340 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage Weight	99 lbs. (45 kg)

Example 3



OMQ4A045057

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	849 lbs. (385 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 161 lbs. (73 kg)×5	805 lbs. (365 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage Weight	44 lbs. (20 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

ODL3084010N

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants and cargo.
This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).
To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

WARNING

Over loading
Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability.

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.
If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

WARNING

Over loading
Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling--all of which may result in a crash.

NOTE

Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

Vehicle weight
The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Driver assistance guide

Overview 440
Detecting sensor(s) 440
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) 443
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 446
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 449
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 460
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 468
Lane Keeping Assist settings 468
Lane Keeping Assist operation 469
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 472
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 475
Lane Following Assist settings 475
Lane Following Assist operation 476
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 478
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 480
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 481
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 482
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 485
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 490
Safe Exit Warning settings 490
Safe Exit Warning operation 491
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 493
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 496
Safe Exit Assist settings 497
Safe Exit Assist operation 498
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 500
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 503
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 503
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 506
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 506
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 507
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 509
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 512
Driver Attention Warning settings 512
Driver Attention Warning operation 512
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 514
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 518
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 518

Driver assistance guide

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 518
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 519
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 520
Smart Cruise Control settings 520
Smart Cruise Control operation 521
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 529
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 536
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 536
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 537
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations 538
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. 540
Radio frequency radiation exposure information: 541
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 542
Highway Driving Assist settings 543
Highway Driving Assist operation 544
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 550
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. 552
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 553
Rear View Monitor settings 553
Rear View Monitor operation 554
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 556
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 557
Surround View Monitor settings 557
Surround View Monitor operation 559
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 561
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 563
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 563
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 564
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 568
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 573
Parking Distance Warning settings 573
Parking Distance Warning operation 574
Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 577
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 580
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 580
Parking Safety 581
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 581
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 582

Driver assistance guide

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 587
Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 587
Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 588
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 592
Declaration of conformity 598

Driver assistance guide

TIP

The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version.

Overview

Detecting sensor(s)

Front view

OKA4056199L

Rear view

OKA4056200L

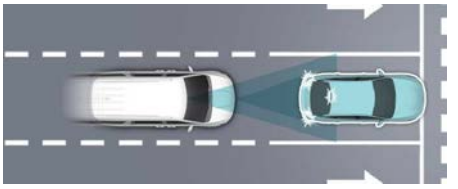
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.
* : if equipped

No	Sensor	Function
(1)	Front view camera	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* • Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)* • Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Lane Following Assist (LFA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • High Beam Assist (HBA)*
(2)	Wide-side view camera*	• Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)*
(3)	Front side ultrasonic sensors*	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(4)	Front corner radar*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)*

No	Sensor	Function
		• Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
(5)	Front ultrasonic sensors	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(6)	Wide-front view camera*	• Surround View Monitor (SVM)*
(7)	Front radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
(8)	Rear side ultrasonic sensors*	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(9)	Rear corner radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* • Safe Exit Warning (SEW)* • Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*
(10)	Rear ultrasonic sensors	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(11)	Wide-rearview camera	• Rear View Monitor (RVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)

Basic function

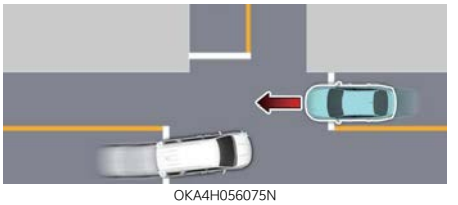


OKA4056044L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will detect vehicles ahead and adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle will apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision. (if equipped)

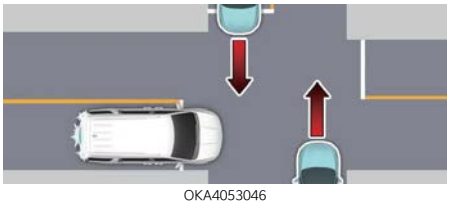
Junction Turning function



OKA4H056075N

Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

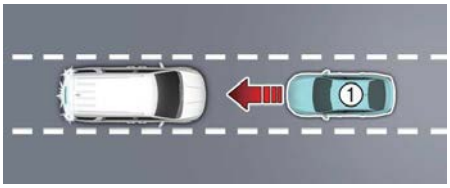
Junction Crossing function (if equipped)



OKA4053046

Junction Crossing function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function

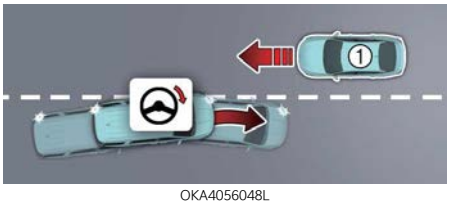


OKA4056047L

(1) Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

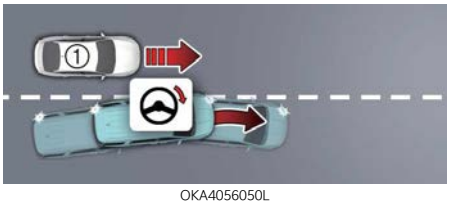


OKA4056048L

(1) Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)



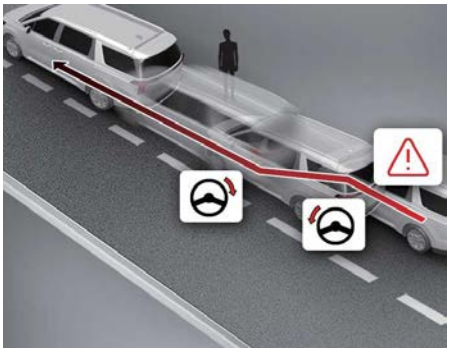
OKA4056050L

OKA4056164L

(1) Approaching car from side

Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)



OKA4053051

- Driver steering assist

  If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler is detected and the driver steers to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist will assist the driver in steering.
- Evasive steering assist

  Evasive Steering Assist function will help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered-two wheeler in front of the car in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and assist the driver's steering if they move the steering wheel.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detection sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the vehicle experiences an impact to or around the radar, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, even if the instrument cluster does not display a warning message. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.

- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front/front corner/rear corner radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.
  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety

OMV033120N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- Forward safety: Collision warning or emergency braking may operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Cross-Traffic Safety (if equipped)

OMV033121N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side Safety (if equipped)

OMV033122N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward/Side Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward/Side Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Forward/Side Safety: Collision warning or emergency steering may assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light ( ) or Emergency steering warning light ( ) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if Forward safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct Oncoming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Cross-Traffic Safety includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'.
- If Forward safety is set to Off 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate even if Forward Cross Traffic Safety and Forward/Side Cross Traffic Safety are selected.
- When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Forward Safety Warning Timing

OMV033123N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward Safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use Standard in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
- If Late is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

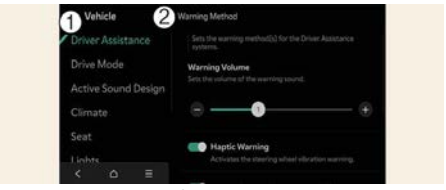
CAUTION

- Even though Standard is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem delayed.
- Select Late for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

NOTE

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Your vehicle may allow you to change the Warning Methods setting. To do so, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Haptic Warning: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- The Warning Methods will maintain their last settings when the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warnings is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

The basic functions for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operate in the following ways.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

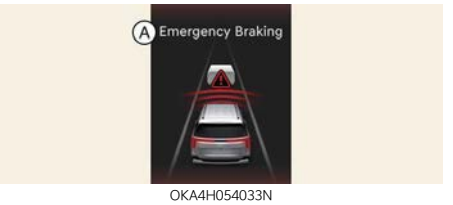
OKA4054001N

A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.
The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately 6~124 mph (10~200 km/h)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 6~53 mph (10~85 km/h)

Emergency Braking



OKA4H054033N

A: Emergency Braking

If Emergency braking recognizes a hazard, it will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

The brake assist can be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking can be activated according to oncoming objects and danger levels in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler*:

-	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	Approximately 6~124 mph (10~200 km/h)	
Strong braking power	Approximately 6~80 mph (10~130 km/h)	Approximately 6~53 mph (10~85 km/h)

*: If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist determines that a collision cannot be avoided even by changing lanes due to the surrounding conditions of the vehicle, collision warning and braking assistance is provided earlier. When the target object is stationary, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate at speeds between about 6-62 mph (10-100 km/h) (if equipped).

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 6~40 mph (10~65 km/h)

CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4054003N

A: Drive carefully

If the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

Junction Turning function

Warning and control

The Junction turning function operates in the following ways.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

A: Collision Warning

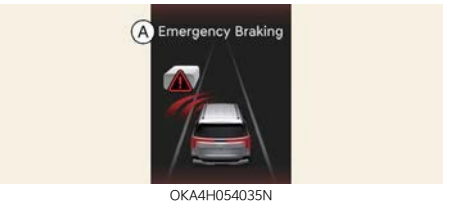
OKA4H054034N

Collision Warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning may be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 6-19 mph (10-30 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 19-44 mph (30-70 km/h)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 9-44 mph (15-70 km/h)

Emergency Braking



A: Emergency Braking

OKA4H054035N

Emergency braking can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The brake assist can be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 6~19 mph (10~30 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 19-44 mph (30-70 km/h)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 9-44 mph (15-70 km/h)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

A: Drive carefully

OKA4054003N

If the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

When turning right at an intersection, braking may be assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 6 to 12 mph (10 to 20 km/h) from the opposite side.

Direct Oncoming function

Warning and control

The Direct Oncoming function operates in the following ways.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OKA4054001N

A: Collision Warning

Collision warning can alert the driver with a forward safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision Warning may be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 19~80 mph (30~130 km/h) (*if equipped: 6~80 mph (10~130 km/h))
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 6 mph (10 km/h)

Emergency braking

OKA4H054033N

A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking can alert the driver with a forward safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Emergency braking may be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 19-80 mph (30~130 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 6 mph (10 km/h)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4H054036N

A: Drive carefully

If the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message may appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be delayed or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Junction Crossing function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The Junction Crossing function operates with the following levels.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OKA4H054037N

A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Forward collision warning may be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 6-34 mph (10-55 km/h)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 6-37 mph (10-60 km/h)

Emergency Braking

OKA4H054038N

A: Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist can be activated and help mitigate or avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking may be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 6-34 mph (10-55 km/h)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 6-25 mph (10-40 km/h)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4H054036N

A: Drive carefully

If the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be delayed or may not operate.

Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The Lane-change oncoming function operates in the following ways.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning

OKA4H054034N

A: Collision Warning

Collision warning can alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 25~90 mph (40~145 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 6 mph (10 km/h)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 124 mph (200 km/h)

Emergency Steering

OKA4H054039N

A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering can alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The steering assist will be activated to help mitigate or avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 25~90 mph (40~145 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 6 mph (10 km/h)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 124 mph (200 km/h)

Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

Warning and control

Lane-change Side operates in the following ways.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning

OKA4053004L

OKA4H054040N

A: Collision Warning

If Collision warning recognizes a hazard, it will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The warning light will appear on the outside rear view mirror when the vehicle or motorcyclist either on a right or left lane or the powered two-wheeler is detected from the rear.

Collision warning can be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 25~90 mph (40~145 km/h)

Emergency Steering

OKA4H054039N

A: Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be initiated, the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering can be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 25~90 mph (40~145 km/h)

⚠ CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler from the front side is stopped.
- These functions do not work when a flanking car or two-wheeled vehicle is stationary.
- The detection range of the front-side and rear-side radars is based on the standard lane width of ordinary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognize a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.
- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
  - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane

- If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
- If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
- If you step on the brake pedal
- If FCA is activated

• After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the center of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's center, the lateral approaching vehicle response function will be deactivated.

NOTE

• If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.
• If the driver's seat is on the left, a collision warning may be issued when turning left; if the driver's seat is on the right, a collision warning may be issued when turning right.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The Evasive Steering Assist function operates in the following ways.
• Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)

OKA4H054039N

A: Emergency Steering

If Emergency steering recognizes a hazard, it can alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.
If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering can be activated to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.
Emergency Steering can be activated in following conditions.
• Your driving speed: Approximately 25~53 mph (40~85 km/h)
• Vehicle or powered two-wheeler on both lanes: while driving

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)

OKA4053008L

A: Emergency Steering

If Emergency steering recognizes a hazard, it can alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light ( ) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering can be activated to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~47 mph (65~75 km/h)

CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and two-wheeler Evasive steering assist will be canceled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

TIP

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 449.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be unable to timely warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the environment is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver.

ⓘ NOTE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colors on the instrument cluster may be different from those in this manual.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

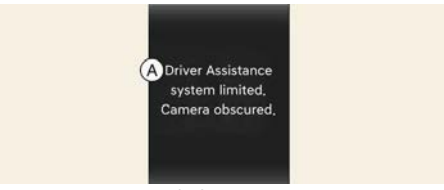
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light ( ), the Emergency steering warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster. Visit an authorized Kia dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the windshield where the front-view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs a warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light ( ), the Emergency steering warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist should operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Even though a warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly in certain circumstances:

- A sensor or its surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is extremely high or low
- The camera lens is obscured by a tinted, filmed or coated windshield, by damaged glass, or by foreign material (e.g., sticker, bug) on the glass
- There is moisture, snow or ice on the windshield
- Heavy rain, snow, or fog obscure the camera's view
- The field of view of the front-view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Light is reflected off a wet road surface, such as a puddle in the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surroundings are very bright (e.g., glare) or very dark (e.g., in a tunnel).
- The light changes suddenly, (e.g., when entering or exiting a tunnel)
- Dark conditions, when the headlamps are not on or are obscured, or the other vehicle has no taillights
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no taillights or its, taillights are in unusual positions
- The rear of the front vehicle is small, or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted or overturned Clarify
- The other vehicle's ground clearance is extremely low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The front radar or its surroundings are impacted, damaged, or out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The temperature of the front radar is extremely high or low
- Driving in areas where there are few vehicles or structures (e.g., desert, meadow)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, metal plates on the road.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar's signal
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler appears suddenly
- The view of the vehicle or powered two-wheeler is suddenly blocked

- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is on a steep hill, out of range of the camera and radar

OMV053105

The illustration above shows the kinds of images that the front-view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist. The system may not detect a pedestrian or cyclist in case of:

- The pedestrian or cyclist is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background and difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

  - The vehicle unstably moves or violently shakes
  - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tire pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
- A snow chain, spare tire or wheel of a different size is installed

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The color of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a curb or road edges without a lane

- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

WARNING

- Driving on a curved road

OKA4056187L_4

OKA4056188L_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road

OKA4056189L_4

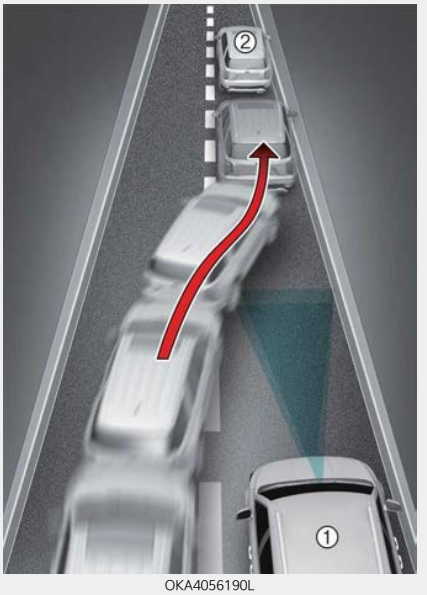
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist, steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist, steering assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



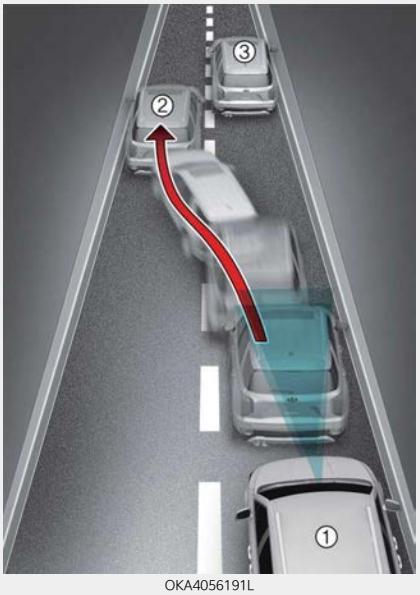
OKA4056190L

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OKA4056191L

(1) Your vehicle
(2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler
(3) Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle

OKA4053056_2

If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rear-most object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner radars, please refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist can detect lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety

OMV033128N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Lane Safety: When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound and steering wheel vibration. If Lane safety is deselected, the indicator light (🚗) will be turned off.

WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if Lane safety is deselected.

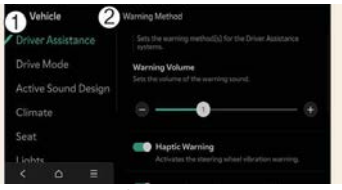
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

By pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will also deactivate the Lane Safety.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Haptic Warning: Activates the steering wheel vibration warning.
- Lane Safety Audible Warning Off: Turns off the Lane Safety Audible Warning, even when both warning volume and haptic warning are on.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.
- The Lane Safety Audible Warning Off can be set when both the Warning Volume and the Haptic Warning are on

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off

OKA4034492

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist ( ) button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.
The gray or green indicator ( ) on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.
Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.
If the vehicle is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the setting.

NOTE

- When the operating condition of LKA are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green ( ) indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey ( ) indicator is illuminated.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function operates in the following ways.
- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Departure Warning (left side)

OKA4H054041N

Lane Departure Warning (right side)

OKA4H054042N

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound, and the steering wheel will vibrate.
Lane Departure Warning can be activated in the following conditions.
- In case of lane detection, Your driving speed: Approximately 45-200 km/h (28-120 mph)
- In case of road boundary detection, Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green ( ) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.
- In case of lane detection, Your driving speed: Approximately 28-120 mph (45-200 km/h)
- In case of road boundary detection, Your driving speed: Approximately 40-120 mph (60-200 km/h)

Hands-off warning

OMQ4053086L

A: Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, a warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It always is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear delayed depending on road conditions. Always stay alert and have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If you wear gloves or hold the steering wheel lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

NOTE

- Even when Lane Keeping Assist is active, the driver can still control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-colored lane lines on the cluster turns into white.

Lane undetected

OKA4H054043N

Lane detected

OKA4H054032N

- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

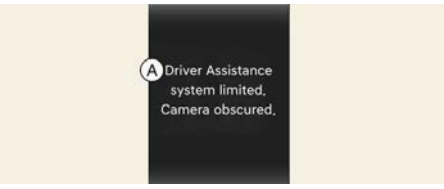
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear and the yellow (🚗) indicator light will appear on the instrument cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windshield where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠) and the Lane safety warning lights (🚗) on the cluster. This is normal operation.
Lane Keeping Assist should operate normally after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.
If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate normally after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though a warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function normally when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly in certain circumstances, including the following:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (median conditions, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated, or a structure is substituted for the lines, such as in a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be canceled or not work normally depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 472. If the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the environment is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted normally.

- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) below or 10 km/h (6 mph) above the operating speed range of the Lane Departure Warning system.
  - The driver makes sharp lane changes.
  - The driver brakes suddenly.
  - Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the Lane Keeping Assist performance.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

Lane Following Assist can detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

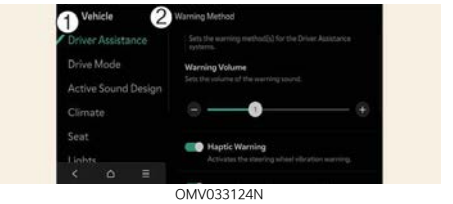
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

OKA4034492

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster. Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

CAUTION

If there are some vehicles that are supported by trailer mode, when the trailer is connected, the performance of Driver Assistance function may not operate properly. Always drive with care.

Warning and control

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - Keep hands on steering wheel
  - Lane Following Assist Canceled

Lane Following Assist

OKA4054026N

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 110 mph (180 km/h).

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white ( ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning

OMQ4053086L

A: Keep hands on steering wheel

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

OJAPE073078L

A: Lane Following Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist be automatically canceled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
- If you wear gloves or hold the steering wheel lightly, it may be perceived as not being held, resulting in the Hands-Off Warning being displayed.

NOTE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected

OKA4054027N

Lane detected

OKA4054026N

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the instrument cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

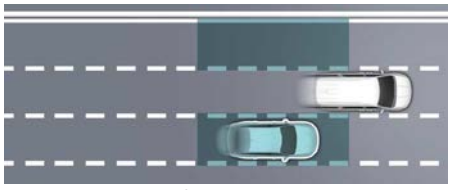
WARNING

- For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 468.

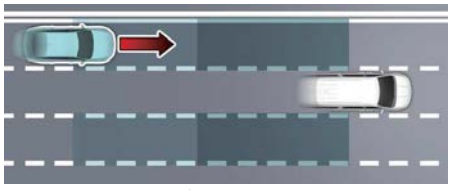
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel lane, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with steering and braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

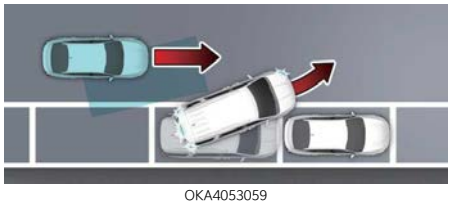


OKA4056057L



OKA4053058

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.



OKA4053059

When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist determines that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

⚠ CAUTION

- The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.
- Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. If applying paint on or changing the bumper, where the rear corner radar sensors are located, the Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety

OMV033129N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Blind-Spot Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Blind-Spot Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Blind-Spot Safety: Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.

OJAPE073081L

A: Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

If Blind-Spot Safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

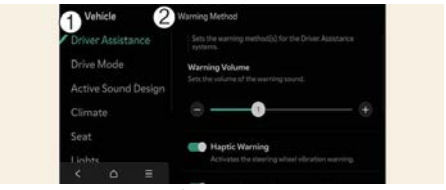
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Haptic Warning: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warnings is turned off the other is activated.

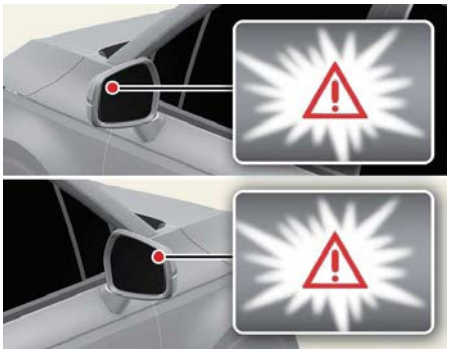
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operates in the following ways.

- Collision warning

• Collision-avoidance assist (while departing)

Collision warning (while driving)



OKA4053060_4

The warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 12 mph (20 km/h)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 6 mph (10 km/h)

With the vehicle detection in use, Collision warning can alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning can alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirror and head-up display (if equipped), audible warning and steering wheel vibration.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 25 mph (40 km/h)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 7 mph (10 km/h)

WARNING

- The detecting range of the front corner radar or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

TIP

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.

- Images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

OKA4053143L

A: Drive carefully

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror, head-up display (if equipped), an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.
Collision-Avoidance Assist can be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 3 mph (5 km/h)

OKA4053144L

A: Drive carefully

If the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, BCA warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the environment is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

- Even if there is a problem with Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for safe operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

OJAPE073083L

A: Check side-view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the

cluster. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
A warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist should operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.
If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- Even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly in certain circumstances, including the following:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The ambient temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low.
- The detecting sensor is blocked while driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway ramp or through a tollgate.

- The pavement abnormally contains metallic components (such as subway construction).
- There are fixed objects near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, streetlights, signs, tunnels, walls, etc.
- Driving on a narrow road with overgrown foliage.
- Driving in wide open areas where there are few vehicles or structures
- Driving on a wet road surface.
- Other vehicles are moving very close behind you, or are passing.
- Other vehicles are moving is very fast when passing.
- You pass another vehicle.
- You change lane.
- Your accelerate at the same time as a vehicle next to you.
- A vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - A vehicle such as a flat-bed trailer is detected
  - A large vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or baby carriage is detected
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Always pay extra attention. Braking control may not operate under the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road or pothole.
- Driving on a slippery surface such as snow, water, ice, etc.
- Tire pressure is low or is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- When steering abruptly

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road

OKA4053061

OKA4053062

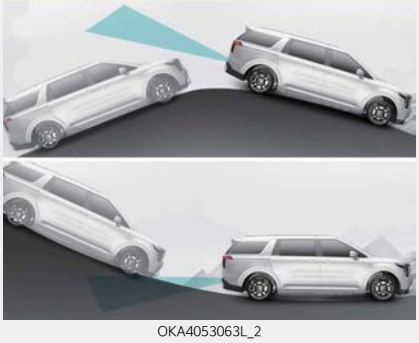
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



OKA4053063L_2

Driving where the road is merging/dividing

OKA4053064

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different

OKA4H054029L

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

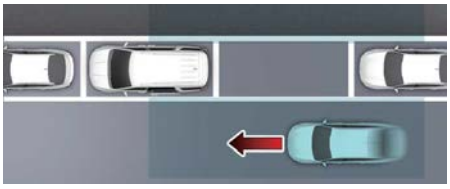
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



OKA4053066

While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

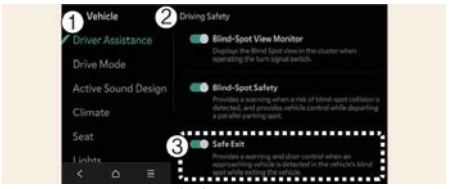
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit



OMQ4053192L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

If Safe Exit is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations that may occur.

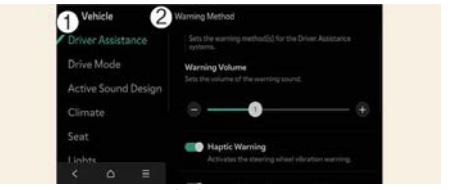
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMQ4053189L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

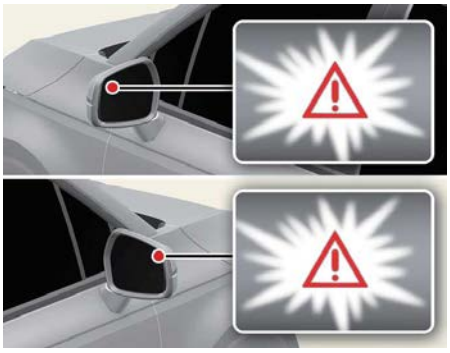
Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053018L

A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning can warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 4 mph (6 km/h)

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surroundings are noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- You and your passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

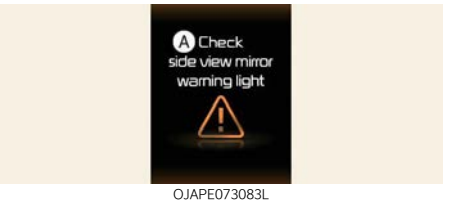
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Warning, a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display for a certain period, and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



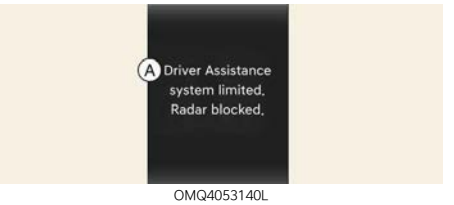
OJAPE073083L

A: Check side-view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the instrument cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow, rain, a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.



OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

A warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the instrument cluster, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Warning.
Safe Exit Warning should operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.
If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an open terrain where any objects are not detected or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material immediately after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate nor- mally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly in certain conditions, including the following conditions:

- Exiting the vehicle where there is overgrown foliage
- Exiting the vehicle where the road is wet
- An approaching vehicle is moving very fast or very slow

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly if the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

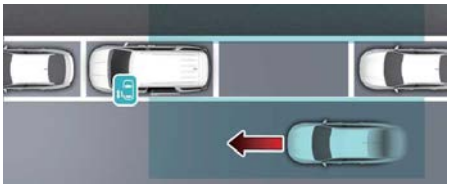
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)



OKA4H056076N

While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Assist detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Assist may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

OKA4053069

OKA4053070L_2

1. Driver's side sliding door control button
2. Passenger's side sliding door control button

In addition, Safe Exit Assist keeps the door closed even though the power sliding door button is pressed to avoid a collision by detecting an approaching vehicle from the rear area.

WARNING

Safe Exit Assist is not a substitute for Child-protector rear door lock, if you need to protect a passenger in the rear seat, be sure to use a Child Restraint System. For more details, refer to "Child-protector rear door lock" on page 74

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

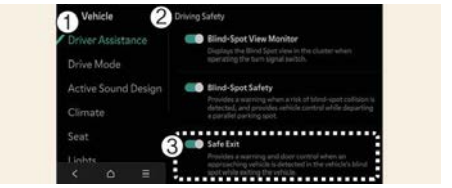
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe Exit



OMV033130N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If Exit Safety is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

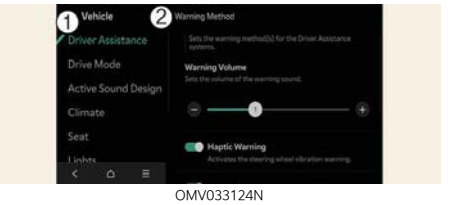
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

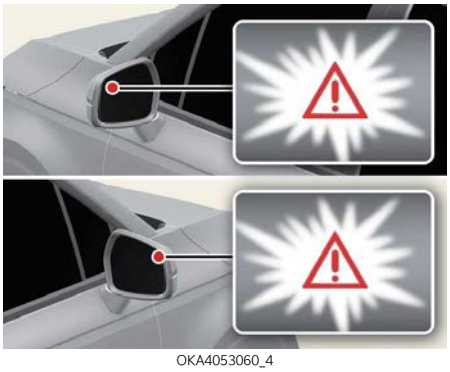
- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Assist operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns under the following actions.
- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Door Opening Prevention Assist

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053018L

A: Collision Warning
The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Collision warning when exiting vehicle can warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
  - The speed of an approaching vehicle from the rear is above 4 mph (6 km/h)

Door Opening Prevention Assist

OMQ4033495L

A: Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on

the instrument cluster.

- Door Opening Prevention Assist will operate in the following conditions:
  - Your driving speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h)
  - The speed of an approaching vehicle from the rear: above 4 mph (6 km/h)

NOTE

For more details on power sliding door opening/closing button, refer to "Power sliding door" on page 84.

WARNING

If the driver presses power sliding door button again within 10 seconds, it is determined that the driver checked the around the vehicle and opened the door and the door will open regardless of vehicles approaching. Always make sure there are no people or objects around the door before opening the rear door with Power sliding door button.

NOTE

If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

WARNING

- Change the Settings after parking at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be heard.
- You may not hear the warning sound in surroundings.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- You and your passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster for a certain period, and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

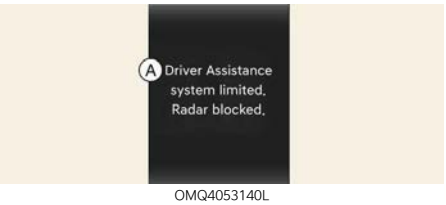
OJAPE073083L

A: Check side-view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow, a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.



OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

A warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the instrument cluster, but does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.
Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material is removed and the vehicle is restarted.
If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an open area where objects are not detected or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material immediately after the vehicle is turned on.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or other attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate prop- erly, or it may operate unexpectedly in certain conditions including the following circumstances

- Existing the vehicle where there is overgrown foliage
- Exiting the vehicle where the road is wet
- An approaching vehicle is moving very fast or very slow

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the engine again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

OMQ4A053003

(1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.
If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.

OKA4034493

2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
   Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to by multiple of 5 mph (10km/h).

OKA4034494

OKA4034495

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the instrument cluster.
   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.
   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed to the set limit.

OMQ4A053004

NOTE

- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.
- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist

OKA4054183

Press the (||) button to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

OGL3054079_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (||) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the (||) button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist

OKA4034493

Press the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the posted speed limit.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and to be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the posted speed limit and to help you maintain it.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

Detecting sensor

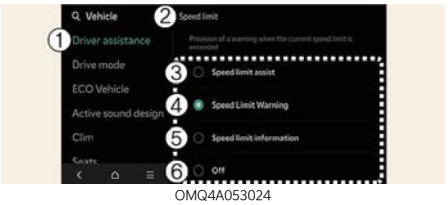
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



OMQ4A053024

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Speed Limit
(3) Speed Limit Assist
(4) Speed Limit Warning
(5) Speed Limit Information
(6) Off

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Speed Limit** on the infotainment system.

- Speed Limit Offset: The offset for Speed limit can be adjusted. The vehicle will warn the speed limit or adjust the driving speed when the current driving speed is higher than the recognized speed limit added with set tolerance value.
- Speed Limit Assist: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will also inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- Speed Limit Warning: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will also warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the posted speed limit.
- Speed Limit information: Provides information on speed limits and additional signs.
- Off: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off.

WARNING

Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

NOTE

- Speed limit and Speed warning function operates based on an offset value added to the speed limit. Set the offset value to '0' to change or warn the speed according to the posted speed limit.
- The setting of Speed limit offset is not reflected in Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates in the following ways.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change

NOTE

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning and control are described based on the Offset adjust to '0'. For details on Offset setting, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" on page 506.

Displaying speed limit

OKA4H054045N

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

NOTE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 509 if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. Additional road sign information provided may vary according to your region.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning

OKA4H054045N

When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the red speed limit indicator will appear.

Changing set speed

OKA4H054046N

OKA4H054047N

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. The driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the (+) or (-) switch on the steering wheel.

Auto set speed change

OKA4H054048N

When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterward. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 45 mph (70 km/h). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

WARNING

- When driving at a speed lower than the speed limit, set the offset under '0', or press (-) switch to decrease your set speed.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed.

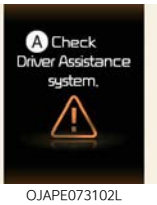
- If the posted speed limit is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)

NOTE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 503.
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 520.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

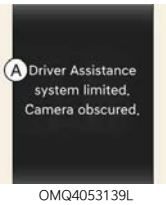


OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, the Master warning light (⚠), and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (⊟) will appear on the cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, a warning message and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (⊟) will appear on the cluster.
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist should operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.
If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- Even though a warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under certain circumstances, including the following:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle such as a construction truck
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognizes numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misidentified
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, streetlights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the the navigation guides.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- Driving on a road under construction.
- When the navigation software updates during driving

WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that can help the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road. It is not a substitute for driver attention.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to obey the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When it detects that the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of DAW.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

OMV033132N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driver Attention Warning
(3) Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning > Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** on the infotainment system.

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert: Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

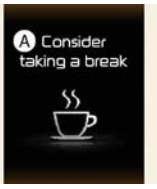
Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to suggest a break based on various factors.

- Taking a break

Taking a break



OJAPE073088L

A: Consider taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light ( ) blinking and warning message will appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- If you feel fatigued, you should take a break at a safe location, even if there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

OKA4H054049N

A: Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying a warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

NOTE

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

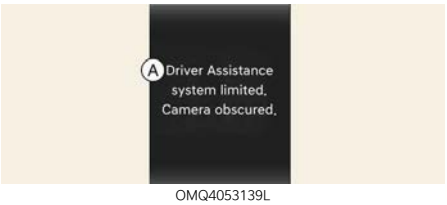
Driver Attention Warning malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, the Master warning light ( ) and the inattentive warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the front windshield (where the front view camera is located), front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.
A warning message, the Inattentive Driving Warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.
Driver Attention Warning should operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.
If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- Even though a warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an open area where there is nothing to detect or the detecting sensor is covered with foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

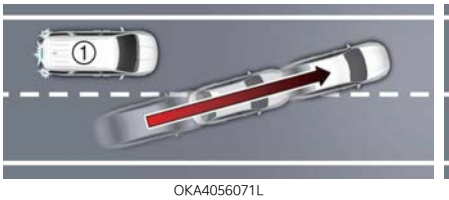
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in certain circumstances, including the following:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- The lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When a vehicle cuts in front of you



OKA4056071L

OKA4056072L

(1): Your vehicle, (2): Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of you, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

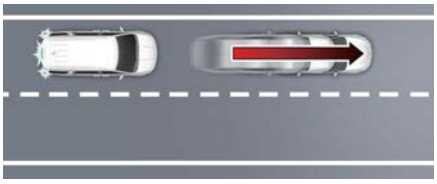
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

OKA4056073L

(1): Your vehicle, (2): Front vehicle

If a vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



OKA4053074

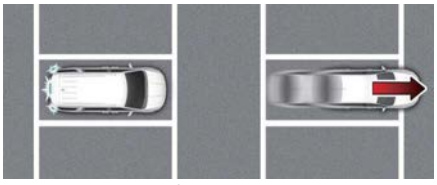
If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead

OKA4056186L

If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

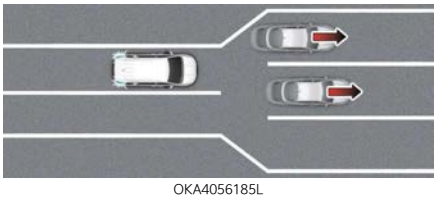
- When in a parking lot



OKA4056075L

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



OKA4056185L

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Left

OKA4056206L

Right

OKA4056207L

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays rear blind spots in the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View Monitor

OMV033133N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Blind-Spot View Monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever

OMV033424

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When another important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, the instrument cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side-view camera images. Make sure to visually check the surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

  Always keep the camera lens clean.

  However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and can help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Based On Driving Style function (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Detecting sensors

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

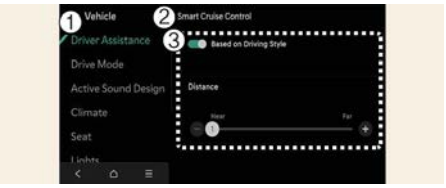
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Based on driving style (if equipped)



OMV033135N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Smart Cruise Control
(3) Based on Driving Style

With the vehicle on, if **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Smart Cruise Control > Based on Driving Style** is selected from the infotainment system screen, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.
The driving style can be adjusted manually.

NOTE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, Based on driving mode and Based on driving style can be selected from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Smart Cruise Control** .
- While Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance ( ) button, based on driving mode will be disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance ( ) button to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on Driving Style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns your driving styles only when drive the vehicle.
- When Based On Driving Style is disabled, your driving style (inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, response speed) remains at the same level as the Based On Driving Style.
- When the Based On Driving Style is enabled or disabled, the displayed driving style (including inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, and response speed) may vary between different controlled styles.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 5~110 mph (10~180 km/h): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~110 mph (0~180 km/h): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- Engine RPM is high
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

NOTE

When stopped behind another vehicle, you can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h)
- A vehicle is detected in front of you

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.
- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with a vehicle in front

WARNING
- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Always pay attention to the road conditions.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

OKA4034493

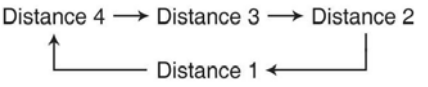
Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

NOTE
- If your vehicle speed is between 0~20 mph (0~30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- If the driver changes to the lower gear, the driving speed may not reach the set speed.

Setting vehicle distance

OKA4054184

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



ODEEV078136NR

For example, if you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:
- Distance 4: approximately 172 ft (52.5 m)
- Distance 3: approximately 130 ft (40 m)
- Distance 2: approximately 106 ft (32.5 m)
- Distance 1: approximately 82 ft (25 m)

NOTE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.

Increasing set speed

OKA4034494

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (+) switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can increase the set speed to 110 mph (180 km/h).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

Decreasing set speed

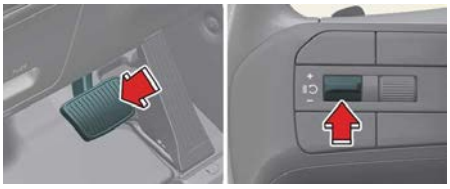
OKA4034495

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (-) switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can decrease the set speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



OKA4H054062_2

Press the (‖↻) switch or press the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control

OGL3054079_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was canceled, operate the (+), (-) or (‖↻) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (‖↻) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving conditions before using the (‖↻) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (‖↻) switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control

OKA4034493

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 170.
Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

OKA4054170N

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  (2) Set speed
  (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily canceled
  (1) Your vehicle (gray)
  (2) Previous set speed (gray)
  (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray)

NOTE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the instrument cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance has changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colors displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the instrument cluster specifications or themes.

Accelerating temporarily

OKA4054171N

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the instrument cluster.
However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily as, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operating (if equipped)

OKA4H053005

When the Based on Driving Style is enabled, the instrument cluster will show the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance in white. It will also display the distance level and target distance based on your driving behavior.

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control

A: Smart Cruise Control deactivated

OJAPE073092L

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.
Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 120 mph (190 km/h)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period

- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate are not satisfied

NOTE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, the distance to a vehicle in front will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

OJAPE073093L

A: Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or ( ) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation

OMQ4053147L

A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. If the vehicle ahead starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

After the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or ( ) switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead

OKA4054025N

A: Watch for surrounding vehicles

In the following situation, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed to maintain a safe distance.
- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is your responsibility to always check the speed and distance to a vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected, sudden or complex situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function does not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the distance is too close when driving at high speed, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with a vehicle ahead, if that vehicle disappears from view, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of emergent situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, your vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle that is actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear, or an audible warning does not sound.

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be heard.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the environment is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accident caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the posted speed limit.
- If your driving style changes, distance, acceleration and reaction speed may change.

CAUTION

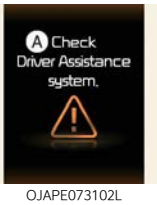
- Your vehicle must be driven sufficiently to analyze your actual driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions which could affect driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep hills, your vehicle may not be driven according to your driving style.

NOTE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect your driving style if it is not safe such as rapid acceleration.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any driving style other than vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light ( ) will turn on.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

A warning messages and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the instrument cluster (and turn off after a certain period). This does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control should operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an open area where there is nothing to detect, or the detecting sensor is covered with foreign material after turning ON your vehicle.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally in certain circumstances including the following:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlights or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road.
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surroundings are very bright
- The surroundings are very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlight are not on or are not bright

- Driving in heavy rain, snow or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadows
- Only part of a vehicle is detected
- A vehicle in front has no taillights, taillights are atypically located, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the taillights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of a front vehicle in front is small or does not look normal due to unusual orientation (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- A front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflects off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway, interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, rain, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- A vehicle in front is detected late
- A vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- A vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- A vehicle in front is significantly deformed
- A vehicle in front's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, you change lane suddenly
- A vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and a vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibration
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving in the following locations
  - Driving in a parking lot
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partially paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road with overgrown foliage
  - There is interference from electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in wide open areas where there are few vehicles or structures
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a curved road

-
OKA4056192L

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane and may accelerate to the set speed. Vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

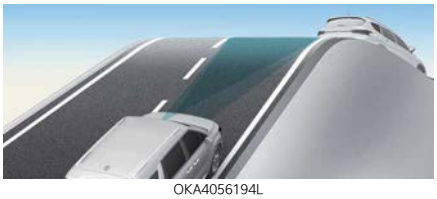
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

OKA4056193L

Your vehicle speed can reduce due to a vehicle in an adjacent lane.

Check that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed to maintain a safe distance

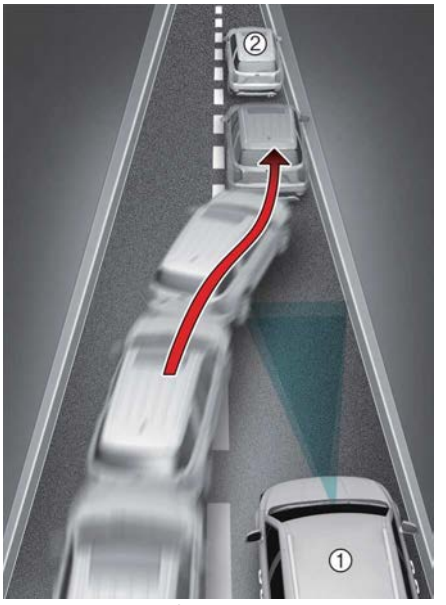
- Driving on an incline


OKA4056194L

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes



OKA4056190L

(1) Your vehicle
(2) Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when that vehicle changes lanes abruptly. You must maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle

OKA4053078

In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 6 ft (2 m) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers

- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or, bicycles
- Specialty vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

OKA4053056_2

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

• When a vehicle ahead disappears from view at an intersection

OKA4053079

When a vehicle ahead disappears from view at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

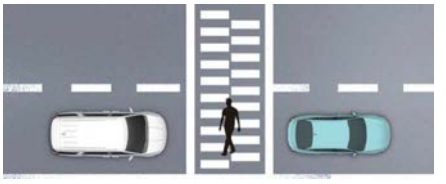
• When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane

OKA4053080

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

• Always look out for pedestrians



OKA4053081

Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can help maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

NOTE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be added by future navigation updates.

NOTE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads and highways, and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is your responsibility to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Auto Highway Speed Change

OMV033136N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Convenience
(3) Auto Highway Speed Change

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Auto Highway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

NOTE

If there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

NOTE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 520.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

OKA4054172N

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the instrument cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (NAV) indicator will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green (NAV) indicator will blink.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray (NAV) indicator will appear on the instrument cluster.
If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white (NAV) indicator will blink on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

A warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

A: Drive carefully

OKA4053003L

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

NOTE

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway, the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

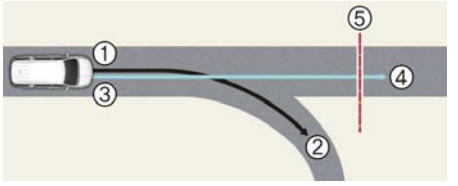
NOTE

The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally in certain circumstances, including the following:

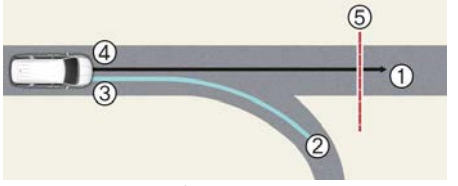
- The navigation system is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation system searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked (e.g., in a tunnel, under trees)
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation system cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpasses adjacent to general roads or nearby parallel roads)
- The navigation system is updating while driving
- The navigation system is restarting while driving
- The speed limit of some sections of the road changes
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a controlled road
- Driving in bad weather, such as heavy rain or snow.
- Driving on a sharply curved road



OKA4056082L

(1) Set route
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Main road
(5) Curved road section

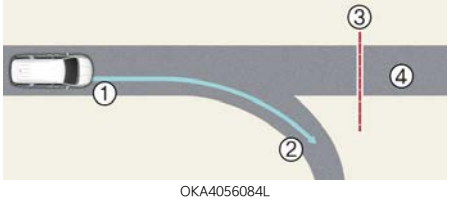
- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may be insufficient or decelerate rapidly.



OKA4056083L

(1) Main road
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Set route
(5) Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is determined that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



OKA4056084L

(1) Driving route
(2) Branch line
(3) Curved road section
(4) Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation system, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.

- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is your responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be canceled when you leave the highway main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the presence of lead vehicles and their driving conditions. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, your vehicle's deceleration may be insufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- Your vehicle will accelerate if you depress the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating. The function will not decelerate your vehicle. If you depress the accelerator pedal too lightly, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is your responsibility to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

NOTE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by curved road sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

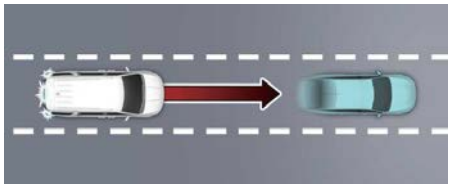
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.
This transmitter must not be colocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

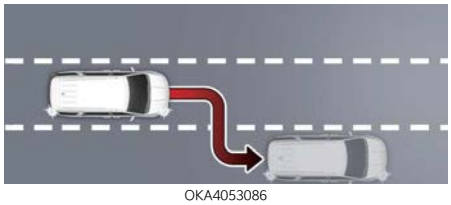
Highway Driving Assist



OKA4053085

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed and center your vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway.

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)



OKA4053086

Highway Lane Change Assist function can help change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function determines that lane change is possible.

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access roads of certain highways.
  A controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be added by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

Highway Driving Assist settings

OMV033137N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Convenience
(3) Highway Driving Assist

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If Highway Driving Assist is selected, it can help maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and can help center the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

- If Highway Lane Change Assist is selected, it can help change lanes safely.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

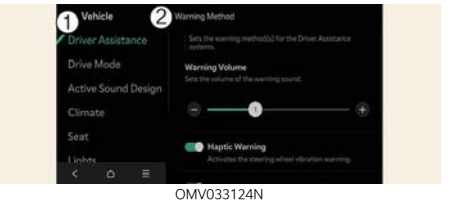
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Highway Driving Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the function, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain their last settings.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following

settings:
- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE
- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 170.

Operating State

OKA4054173N

Standby State

OKA4054174N

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

(1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
- Highway Driving Assist indicator
  - Green HDA: Operating state
  - Gray HDA: Standby state
  - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
  - None: Off state

(2) Set speed
(3) Lane Following Assist indicator
(4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway
(5) Whether the lane is detected or not

NOTE

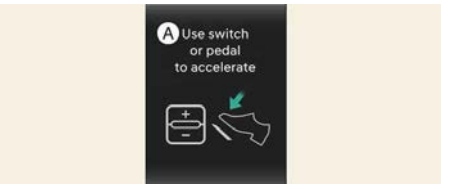
- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 475.
  For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 520.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available roads, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways while Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

Restarting after stopping



A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

OMQ4053147L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle can stop if a vehicle ahead of you stops. If a vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle can start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, a message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or ( ) switch to start driving.

Hands-off warning

A: Keep hands on steering wheel

OMQ4053086L

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

OMQ4053112L

A: Highway Driving Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, a warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically canceled.

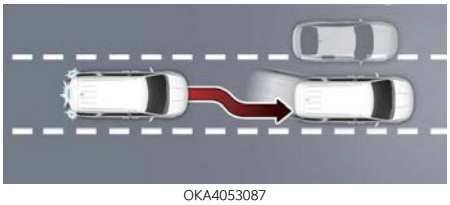
Driving speed limit

OMQ4053148L

A: Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed can be limited

When Highway Driving Assist is canceled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.
While Driving Speed Limit function is operating, a warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Driving to one side within lane (if equipped)



OKA4053087

When your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function may not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTE

- Driving Speed Limit can help you drive below 40 mph (60 km/h). Your vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After your vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When you grasp the steering wheel again
  - When you turn on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
  - When (+), (-), ( ) switch or ( ) button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

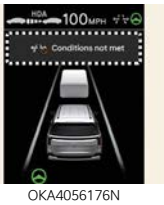
Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 170.
Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Ready/Operating

OKA4054175N

Standby/Canceled



OKA4056176N

(1) Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
- Green ( ) on: Ready state
- Green ( ) blink: Operating state
- Gray ( ) on: Standby state
- White ( ) blink: Canceled state (display only a certain time)

(2) Lane line
The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.

(3) Green arrow and shade
The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

(4) Message
- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is canceled while operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.
- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.

Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist

OMQ4053151L

A: Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist

While Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle behind your vehicle is detected more than once after your vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h)
- When driving at low speeds (20~40 mph (30~60 km/h)), your vehicle can only be operated if vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes are recognized, and there is no risk of collision when changing lanes.
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the instrument cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

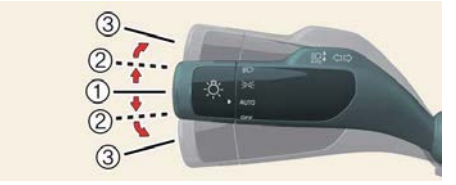
NOTE

- While Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  - One driving lane
  - Roads lacking physical center separation structures (such as guardrails)
  - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 15 mph (25 km/h) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds (20~40 mph (30~60 km/h)), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognized by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.
- The images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off while operating, steering assist will be temporarily canceled. Always be cautious while driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



OKA4056203L

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (3) or (2) position while the function is in the ready state ((⚡) indicator is green), and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your hands are on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a two-lane road with broken lines of any colors in the direction of the lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- You are driving in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

NOTE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (3) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is canceled before crossing on the lane.

  The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not canceled after crossing on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is canceled and the turn signal turns off.
- When the turn signal lever is placed at B position for a certain period, the green arrow will appear. Even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- While lane change is occurring, the turn signal indicator will blink even when not holding the turn signal lever. The turn signal indicator will turn off when the lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state conditions is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- Road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes

Canceling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be canceled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned in the opposite direction of lane change

- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (3) while the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

WARNING

- While the function is operating, it will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily canceled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster
  - The turn signal lever is placed at (3) position
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
  - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
  - The target lane disappears
  - The target lane is not detected
  - There is a problem with turn signal lights
  - Highway Lane Change Assist function is off. (The function turns off when: it is turned off from the settings menu; when the road changes to a one-way road; when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead; when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or; when there is a pedestrian or cyclist in the driving lane.)
  - If the driving speed slows down to less than 15 mph (25 km/h) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
  - When driving at low speeds (20~40 mph (30~60 km/h)), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognized by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
  - If a risk of collision is detected
- While the function is operating, if it is canceled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.
- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear, and the

Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the instrument cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- You are responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists you in driving the vehicle. It is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road. It is your responsibility to follow all traffic laws. Kia is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by you.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to its limitations. Always be aware of its limitations. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with your vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is updating or restarting.
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front-view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist in noisy surroundings.
- If the vehicle is driven at a speed above a certain speed on a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or delayed depending on how you grip the steering wheel or the road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate in certain circumstances, including the following:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated

- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- You veer off course, reset the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information) or cancel the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation system cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpasses adjacent to general roads or nearby parallel roads)
- If your vehicle fails to recognize white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a center median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

NOTE

For more details of Front view camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 443.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

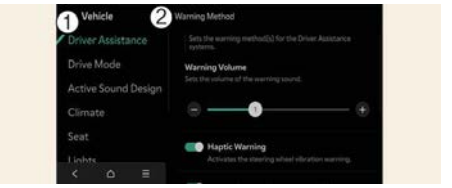
Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Parking Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings

OMV033139N

(1) Camera Settings
(2) Display Contents
(3) Display Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If Extended Rear View Monitor use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting

from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear-view Parking Guidance

If Rear-view Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, Rear-view Parking Guidance and Top Rear-view Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

NOTE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on vehicle specifications.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m), 40 in. (1 m) and 91 in. (2.3 m) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the liftgate opening distance and the distance of about 60 in. (1.5 m) from the vehicle.

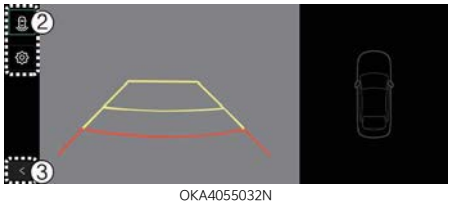
Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button

OKA4053091

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view



OKA4055032N

OKA4053092

Operating conditions

The Rear-view function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).

- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) while P (Park), or N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is slower than 6 mph (10 km/h)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear-view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear-view while parking function will turn off under the following conditions while parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)

NOTE

Rear-view will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

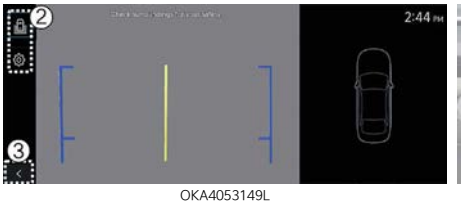
- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)

Rear top view



OKA4053149L

OKA4053092

The rear top view shows an image of the vehicle looking down from above, allowing you to determine the distance from the rear vehicle or object when parking.
Press the Rear Top View button to turn on the Rear Top View.

NOTE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when your vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- The rear view will always be displayed in R (Reverse).
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display this function. Rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view while parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

If the Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black. When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is idling for a long time or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
  - When the liftgate is open

WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety
- Always keep the wide angle-rear camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. Do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

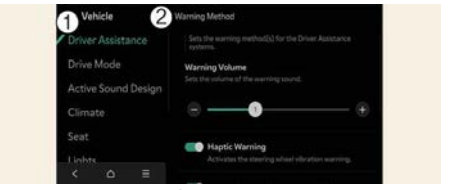
Surround View Monitor can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Parking Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings

OMQ4A053028MX

(1) Camera Settings
(2) Display Contents

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- Display Contents: Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Parking Distance Warning

When the Parking Distance Warning is selected, the Parking Distance Warning is displayed on the top view to the right of the surround view monitor screen when the Parking Distance Warning is activated.

Rear view Parking Guidance

Rear-view Parking Guidance is displayed in the rear-view when Rear view Parking Guidance is selected.

Top View Parking Guidance

When Top View Parking Guidance is selected, it is displayed on the top view to the right of the surround view monitor screen when the front or rear top view is activated.

Display settings

You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

NOTE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m), 40 in. (1 m) and 91 in. (2.3 m) from the vehicle
- The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the liftgate opening distance and the distance of about 79 in. (2 m) from the vehicle.

Surround View Monitor Auto On

OKA4054177N

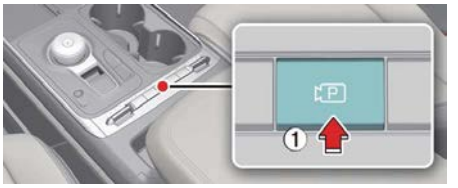
With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

NOTE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor Auto On" on page 558.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



OKA4053091

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view function

OKA4053150L

OKA4053092

The front-view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving.

Parking

While parking, the front-view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  *(If **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

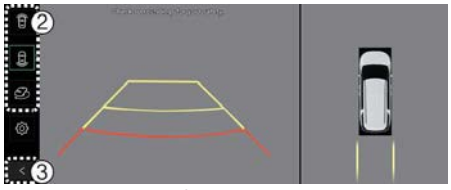
Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front-view, Side-view, or Wide View.
While parking, the front-view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)

NOTE

When the front-view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Rear view function



OKA4053034L

OKA4053092

The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking.

Parking

While parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side-view, or rear wide view.

While parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off under the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)

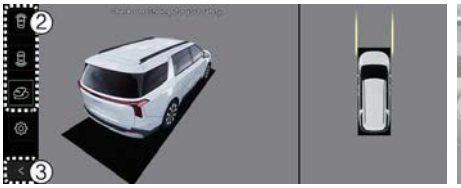
When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will turn off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park)

NOTE

- The rear view will always be displayed in R (Reverse).
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

3D view function



OKA4053035L

OKA4053092

3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the Surround View Monitor screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h), or when selecting the 3D view button (2) while the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor while parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor will turn off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park)

NOTE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear-view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching the top view area.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

If the SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

If Surround View Monitor is not working properly, the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may display abnormally and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The liftgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
  - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

WARNING

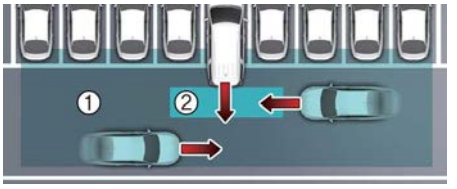
- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. If used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image on the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. Do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

NOTE

The Surround View Monitor shows the surrounding images of the vehicle by cameras mounted on the vehicle. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the vehicle and the surrounding conditions. The Surround View Monitor can improve its image by calibrating image through daily driving.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OKA4056095L

(1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
(2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning time may vary depending on the speed of approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

OKA4056209N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Parking Safety
(3) Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

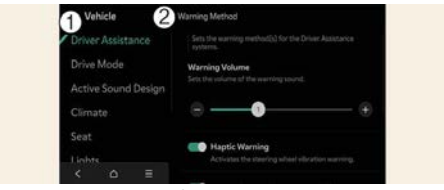
WARNING

When you restart the vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. If Rear Cross-Traffic Safety is deselected after restart, you should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

- From the setting menu, steering wheel vibration can be turned on or off.
- When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Haptic Warning: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

NOTE

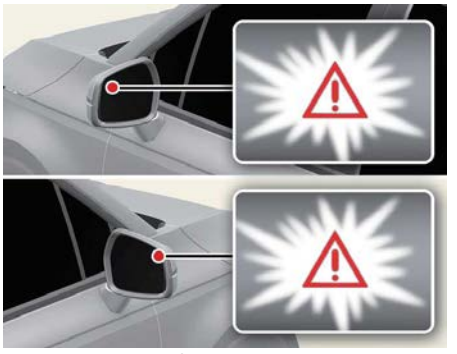
- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warnings is turned off the other is activated.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

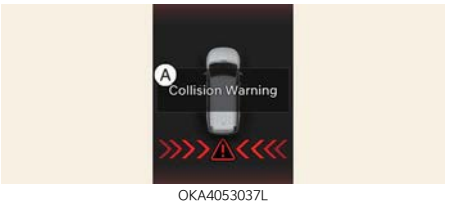
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist functions can operate depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

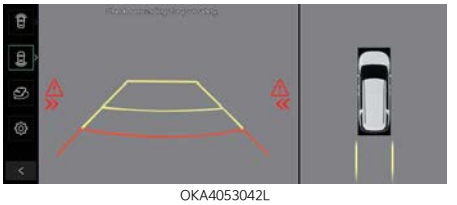
Collision warning



OKA4053060_4



OKA4053037L



OKA4053042L

A: Collision Warning

If Collision warning recognizes a hazard, it will alert you with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

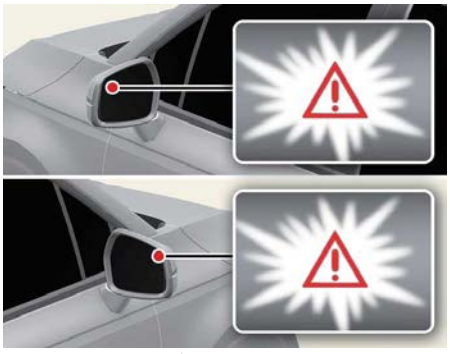
Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 82 ft (25 m) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

NOTE

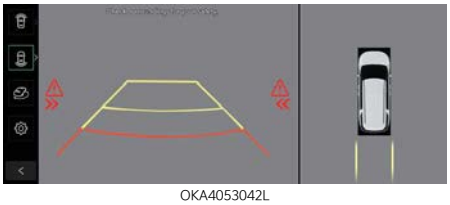
- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there may be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The images and colors on the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Emergency braking



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053038L



OKA4053042L

A: Emergency Braking

If Collision warning recognizes a hazard, it will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be activated to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) while your driving speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 5 ft (1.5 m) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range

- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- You depress the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4053003L

A: Drive carefully

If your vehicle stops due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.
You should depress the brake pedal immediately and check your surroundings.

- Brake control will end after your vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be heard.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist in noisy surroundings.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if you apply the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have seat belts on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, your vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, its braking control will automatically cancel when you excessively depress the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you depending on the road and driving conditions.

- It is your responsibility to control your vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce speed or to stop your vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).
There will only be a warning when:
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged with a different function

NOTE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, you must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the instrument cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

OJAPE073083L

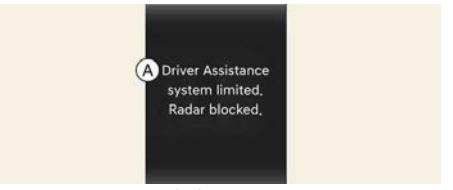
A: Check side-view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, a warning message will

appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the instrument cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow, rain, trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist should operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an open area where any substances are not detected after turning ON your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from areas with overgrown foliage
- Departing from areas where roads are wet
- Speed of an approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, and your attention is required in the following circumstances:

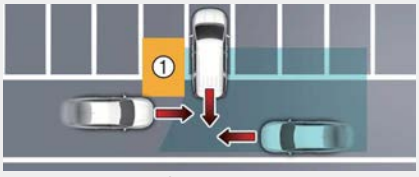
- The vehicle vibrate severely while driving over a bumpy, uneven road or pothole
- Driving on a slippery surface such as snow, rain, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 480.

WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



OKA4056096L

(1): Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect a vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not warn you or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

OKA4053097

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

The function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

OKA4053098

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not warn you or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope

OKA4053099

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when your vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect a vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not warn you or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into a parking space where there is a structure

OKA4056100L

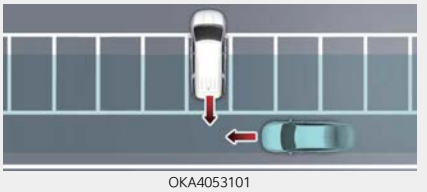
(1): Structure

(2): Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. The function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



OKA4053101

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. The function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after your vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioning, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

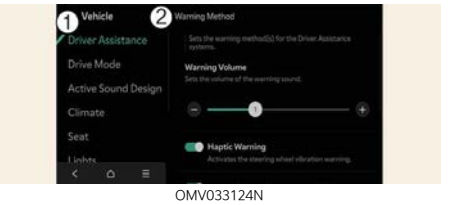
Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side (if equipped) and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on your vehicle features and specifications.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

NOTE

When Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button

OKA4053106

Press the Parking Safety button (P) to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of these conditions is satisfied:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

NOTE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operate when the vehicle's speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 24 in (60 cm) outside the front will be alerted.
- If you do not select Parking Distance Warning Auto On, the Forward Parking Distance Warning function will turn off (the indicator light in the button will turn off) when the vehicle speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h). Even if you drive below 6 mph (10 km/h) again, the function will not turn on automatically.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
24~48 in (60~120 cm)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
12~24 in (30~60 cm)			Beeps more frequently
within 12 in (30 cm)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. An audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 24 in (60 cm), it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning (if equipped)

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of these conditions is satisfied:
- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)
  (If **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)
- Your driving speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

NOTE

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
24~48 in (60~120 cm)			-
12~24 in (30~60 cm)			-
within 12 in (30 cm)			Beeps continuously

- When the side ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the instrument cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 12 in (30 cm) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.
- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (driving), when the distance from the object is 12 in (30 cm) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the instrument cluster.
- The shape of the indicator may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

• The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

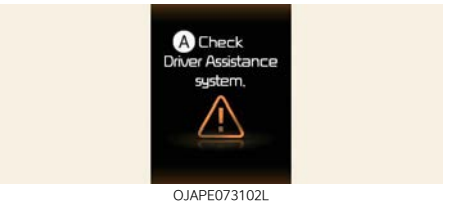
Warning indicator and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
24~48 in (60~120 cm)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
12~24 in (30~60 cm)			Beeps more frequently
within 12 in (30 cm)			Beeps continuously

• The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. An audible warning will sound.
• When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
• The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

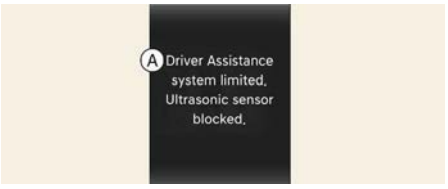


OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster.
The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



OMQ4053172L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor can detect objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the instrument cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked while the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

OKA4053040

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
- Ice is on the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with a high pressure washer

- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

Parking Distance Warning may not work normally when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 40 in (100 cm) in length and narrower than 6 in (14 cm) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front side ultrasonic sensor and the rear side ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space.

WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors, including environmental conditions. It is your responsibility to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensor, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

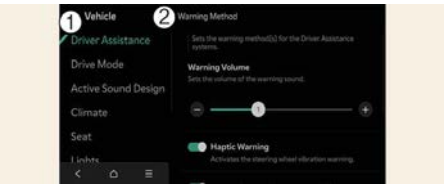
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect pedestrians or objects behind your vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Haptic Warning: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warnings is turned off, the other is activated.

Parking Safety

OKA4056210N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Parking Safety
(3) Backward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Backward Safety: It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTE

Backward safety will be selected when the vehicle on and Backward safety settings will be retained even if the vehicle is restarted.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off

OKA4053106

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

When detecting a risk of collision with pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle, the warning sound and steering wheel will vibrate and the warning appears in the cluster. If the Surround View Monitor is active, the Infotainment system screen also displays a warning.

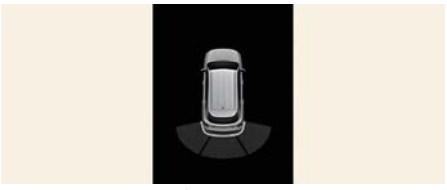
If a collision is urgent, the Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist controls the breaking of the vehicle.

Backward safety function

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:
- The liftgate and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) (detecting pedestrians)
- Your driving speed is below 1 mph (4 km/h) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Before it is released, press the brake pedal and check your surroundings.

Braking assist is also released under the following conditions when:
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power



OKA4053043

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears at the bottom of the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

NOTE

- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated while reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

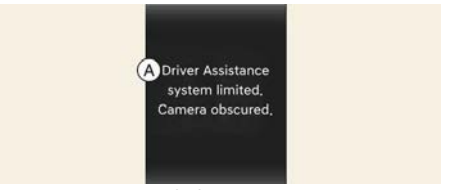
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system

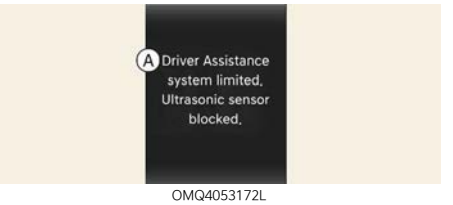
If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.



OMQ4053172L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The wide-rear-view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around your vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-rear-view camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the instrument cluster display window. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist should work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
  - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tire pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area

- Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
- Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- A snow chain, spare tire, or wheel of a different size is installed

• There is a problem with the surroundings
- If there is a pattern on the road
- When the shadow on the ground or reflected light
- Pedestrians or objects are nearby the vehicle's path
- Driving through a narrow track or a parking space
- Driving on uneven roads such as unpaved roads, gravel roads, speed bumps or inclined roads, etc.
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- The surroundings are very bright or very dark
- Outside temperature is very high or very low
- The wind is either strong (above 12 mph (20 km/h)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
- Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- The road is slippery or inclined

• There is a situation with pedestrians or objects
- The pedestrians are difficult to detect
- There is ground height difference between your vehicle and the pedestrian
- The image of a pedestrian in the wide-rear-view camera is indistinguishable from the background
- The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
- The pedestrian is not standing upright
- The pedestrian is either too short or tall to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves
- Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves (for example, a pole, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
- The pedestrian or the object is moving
- The pedestrian or object is very close to the rear of your vehicle
- There is a large object such as a wall behind a pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the rear center of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper

• There is a situation with the driving conditions
- You drive the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
- You accelerate or circle the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always use extreme caution while driving. You are responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving your vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 2 mph (4 km/h), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensors.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleaner containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or impact the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) are forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake condition.

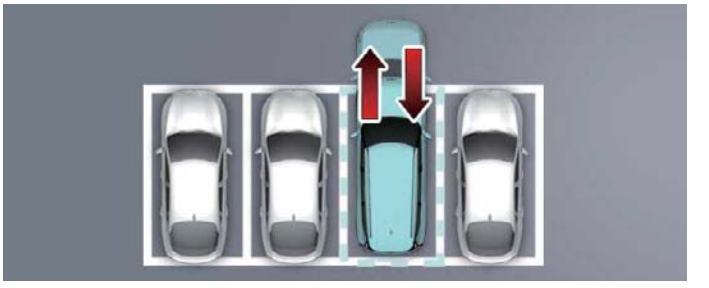
NOTE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward  OMV053074

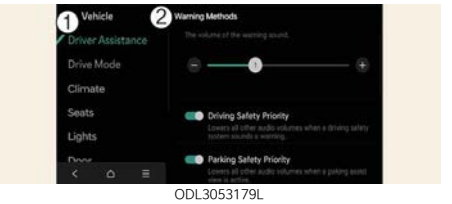
- Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more details, refer to "Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" on page 573 and "Surround View Monitor (SVM)" on page 557.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 440 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always drive with care (if Kia genuine part equipped).

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Parking/View button

Parking/View button	Smart key
OKA405309103	OKA4053140

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		• Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.
Smart key	Remote Start button		• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely. • Press the Remote Start button while Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button		• When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button while the button is pressed.
	Backward button		

Remote Operation

Operating order

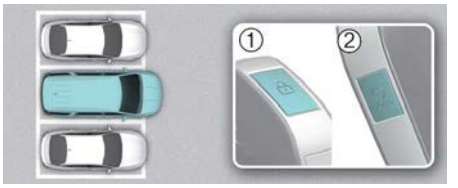
Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1): Using the function with vehicle off

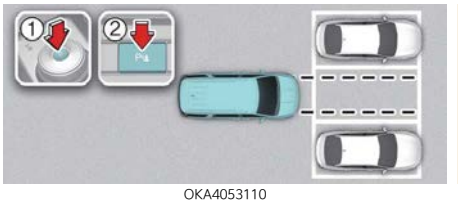


OKA4053109

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ( ) button (1) on the smart key and lock all doors.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (HOLD) (2) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to "Smart key" on page 49.

Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



OKA4053110

OKA4053151L

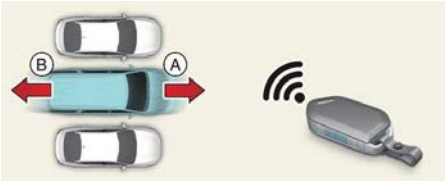
(1) Remote Parking Instructions
(2) 1. Leave vehicle (keep the smart key). Close all doors.
(3) 2. Press and hold the Forward or Backward button on the smart key.

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message Under REMOTE control will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and the liftgate.

NOTE

- To use the remote forward/backward function, you must select 'Agree' on the infotainment system screen for the system to function properly.
- Before operating the remote forward/backward function from outside the vehicle, please make sure there are no remaining smart keys inside the vehicle. The remote forward/backward function will not operate if there are remaining smart keys inside the vehicle.

2. Remote Operation



OKA4053111

1. Press and hold one of the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
   - While Remote Operation function is operating, if you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
2. Hold down the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
3. When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start ( ) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
   - The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
   - When the Remote Start ( ) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.

NOTE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognized as an exit situation.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognized as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED Continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED Continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

NOTE

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function while operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button or shift the gear except to P (Park) while the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select Cancel on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key while the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or liftgate is open
- The Forward (P) or Backward (P) button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)

- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft) while the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is canceled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle hood is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 14 m (45 ft) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check

OKA4053152L

(1) Check Parking Assist
(2) Visit a nearby service center.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the Check Parking Assist warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using the function, and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist canceled

OKA4053153L

(1) Parking Assist canceled.
(2) Please refer to owner's manual.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, the function can be canceled, and the Parking Assist Canceled. warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen while parking your vehicle with Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using the function.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby

OKA4053154L

(1) Parking Assist conditions not met
(2) Please refer to owner's manual.

When Parking Assist Conditions Not Met message appears, when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if the function works.
The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

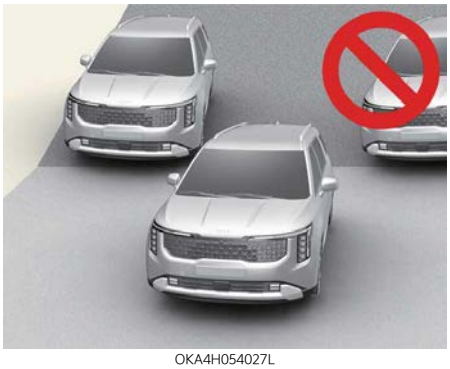
In the following circumstances, function performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
- Drive unit components, such as the engine (motor), transmission, etc., are modified
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated

- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects: Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Objects smaller than 40 in (100 cm) in length and narrower than 6 in (14 cm) in diameter
- Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

Parking on inclines



OKA4H054027L

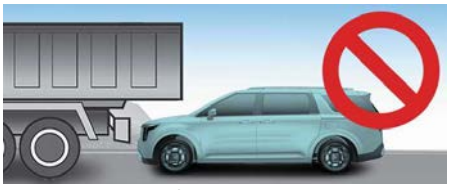
Park manually when parking on inclines.

Parking on uneven road

OKA4053113

Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

Parking near high obstacles such as truck beds



OKA4H056077N

Using Remote Smart Parking Assist near obstacles or structures located at heights that sensors may have difficulty detecting, such as truck cargo beds, may result in a collision. Park or exit the vehicle manually instead of using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

Parking near a pillar

OKA4053115L

Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

Parking in a parking space
with a vehicle on one side only

OKA4053116

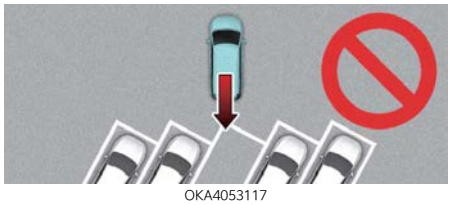
If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

Parking in snow

OKA4053118L

Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

Parking diagonally



OKA4053117

Remotely moving forward or backward function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to park and exit safely. Use Remote Smart Parking Assist while checking your surroundings at all times when parking and exiting. Under various environmental conditions, braking control may not operate because people, animals, other vehicles or objects around the vehicle may not be properly detected. If there is a risk of collision with a nearby obstacle, release the control button to stop the function.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.

- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

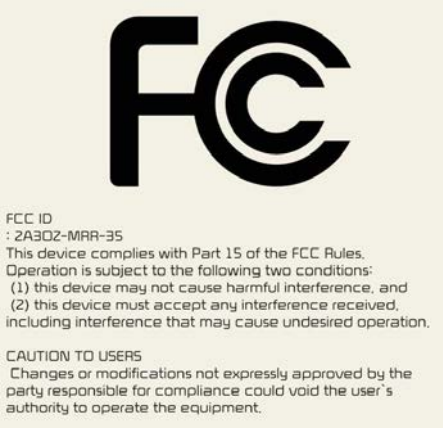
NOTE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or canceled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

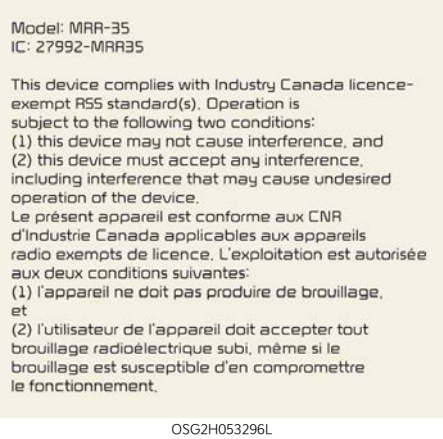
The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

For United States and United States territories



OSG2H053295L

For Canada



OSG2H053296L

The radio frequency components (Front Corner Radar) (if equipped)/(Rear Corner Radar) complies:

For United States and United States territories

OCV051263N

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

ONQ5P052042N

For Canada

Model: 2H5TR
IC: 3659A-2H5TR

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OON052198

What to do in an emergency

Road warning 602
Hazard warning flasher 602
In case of an emergency while driving 603
If the vehicle stalls while driving 603
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 603
If you have a flat tire while driving 603
If the engine does not start 604
If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 604
If engine turns over normally but does not start 604
Emergency starting 605
Jump-starting 605
Push-starting 606
If the engine overheats 608
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 609
Effective use of TPMS 609
Low tire pressure telltale 610
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 611
Tire replacement with TPMS 611
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 614
Introduction 614
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 615
Using the Tire Mobility Kit 616
Distributing the sealant 618
Checking the tire inflation pressure 619
Towing 621
Towing service 621
When flatbed is unavailable 622
Towing without wheel dollies when using a towing service 622
Precautions for moving your vehicle a short distance with a tow hook to prepare for towing 623
Removable towing hook 623
Emergency towing 624

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

When in an emergency situation occurs while driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. For this, you should use the hazard warning flasher.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

OKA4H063001

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.
Depress the flasher switch with the ENGINE START/STOP button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency while driving

If an emergency situation occurs while driving, stay calm and take the following steps.

If the vehicle stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line.
2. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
3. Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
4. Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle does not start, contact an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift dial in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place if you can do so safely.

If you have a flat tire while driving

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead.

   Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control.
2. When the vehicle has slowed to a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road.
3. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm level ground.

   If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes unless absolutely necessary.
4. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P.
5. Have all passengers exit the vehicle. Be sure they all exit on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
6. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If the engine does not start

When the engine doesn't start, first check the fuel level and whether the battery is discharged.

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. Be sure the shift dial is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.

WARNING

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. Refer to "Jump-starting" on page 605.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.
2. With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

Emergency starting

When the vehicle will not start because of low battery power, you may need to jump start the vehicle.

Jump-starting

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

OKA4H064005L

Jump-starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow these jump-starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump-start your vehicle.

NOTE

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

WARNING

Frozen batteries

Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen, as the battery may rupture or explode.

WARNING

Battery

- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery, as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode.
- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump-starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

WARNING

Battery cables

Do not directly connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack or degrade. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

WARNING

Sulfuric acid risk

Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. When jump-starting your vehicle, be careful not to get sulfuric acid on yourself, your clothing, or on the vehicle. This acid is poisonous and highly corrosive.

Jump-starting

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
   If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come in contact.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration.
   1. Connect on end of a jumper cable to the charging terminal inside the engine compartment fuse panel (1).
   2. Connect the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery (2).
   3. Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point away from the battery (4).

      Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
4. If connected with the other vehicle, start the vehicle with the booster battery first and let it run at 2,000 rpm for several minutes.
5. Start the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. If the engine starts, disconnect one end of the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then other end of the positive terminal of the booster battery (2) and the charging terminal inside the engine compartment fuse panel (1).

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started, and only jump-starting can be applied. Follow the directions in this section for "Jump-starting" on page 605.

WARNING

Tow starting vehicle

Never tow a vehicle to start it.

When the engine starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear a loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot.

If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) and set the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running, or the steaming has stopped.
5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.
    1. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.
    1. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.
    2. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

Under the hood

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts, such as the fan and drive belts, to prevent injury.

7. If the water pump drive belt is broken, or if engine coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized Kia dealer for assistance.
8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of the engine overheating. If overheating recurs, call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Coolant reservoir cap

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

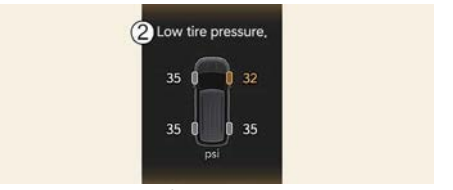
NOTE

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) detects the pressure of vehicle's tires and displays it on the LCD display.

OKA4064035



OKA4033128L

(1) Low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator
(2) Low tire pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Tire Pressure Indicator

- You can check the tire pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "LCD display" on page 170.
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.

NOTE

- The tire pressure may change due to factors such as parking condition, driving style, and altitude above sea level.
- The tire pressure shown on the dashboard may differ from the tire pressure measured by tire pressure gauge.
- Low tire pressure warning may sound when a tire's pressure unit is equal or lower than nearby tires. This is a normal occurrence, which is due to the change in tire pressure along with tire temperature.

Effective use of TPMS

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s re-

sponsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

WARNING

Overinflation or underinflation of tires can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause you to lose control of your vehicle, resulting in an accident.

NOTE

Have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer under any of the following circumstances:

- The low tire pressure or TPMS malfunction indicator light does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position or the vehicle is running.
- The TPMS malfunction indicator light remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
- The low tire pressure position indicator light remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position telltale

When the TPMS warning indicators appear, one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated.

OKA4033102L

A: Low tire pressure

If the telltale appears, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible.

Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service sta-

tion or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire. Then the TPMS malfunction indicator and the Low Tire Pressure telltale may turn on and appear after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be appeared if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

You should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure when driving your vehicle in the following conditions.

- from a warm area to a cold area
- from a cold area to a warm area
- the outside temperature is extremely high or low

When filling tires with more air, conditions to turn off the low tire pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tire inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tire pressure telltale will be turned off if the tire pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Do not drive on low pressure tires. Significantly low tire pressure can cause the tires to overheat and fail, making the vehicle unstable, resulting in increased braking distances and a loss of vehicle control.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The low tire pressure telltale will appear after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the TPMS.

If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same time as system failure, it will appear both the TPMS malfunction and the low tire pressure position telltales. For example, if the Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator appears, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is underinflated, the low tire pressure position telltales may appear together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be appeared if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitters such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. These can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may appear if the vehicle is equipped with snow chains or some personal electronic devices (such as a laptop computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation) are being used in the vehicle. These can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Tire replacement with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an

authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Repair Agents

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by Kia to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Sealant that is not approved by Kia may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Always have your tires serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may appear after a few minutes. This is because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not yet activated.

Once you inflate the low pressure tire to the recommended pressure and install it on the vehicle, or mount the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel and have it activated by an authorized Kia dealer, the TPMS malfunction and low tire pressure indicator light turns OFF within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator light does not turn OFF after a few minutes of driving, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

If an original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3-hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3-hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3-hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3-hour period.

Never use tire sealant if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

NOTE

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIP

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) (if equipped)

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

Type A

OKA4063019L

Type B (if equipped)

OKA4H063040L

(1) Compressor
(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

One sealant for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

WARNING

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

WARNING

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other abrupt driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be

used for one tire only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit" on page 620.

WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

OKA4H063014_2

(1) Speed-restriction label
(2) Sealant bottle
(3) Filling hose from compressor to wheel
(4) Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
(5) Holder for the sealant bottle
(6) Compressor
(7) ON/OFF switch
(8) Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure

(9) Valve for reducing the tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

WARNING

Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

OKA4064036

1. Shake the sealant bottle.

OKA4H063016

2. Remove the cap of the sealant bottle and screw connection hose onto the connector of the sealant bottle.

OKA4H063017

3. Ensure that valve on the compressor is locked.

OKA4H063018

4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective tire and screw the filling hose of the compressor onto the tire valve.

OKA4H063019

⚠ WARNING

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

5. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
6. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.

OKA4H063021

WARNING

Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tire mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tire Mobility Kit.

7. Make the ENGINE START/STOP button on ON position.
8. Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 36). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later. Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it. When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

WARNING

If the tire pressure is below 26 psi (180 kPa), do not drive the vehicle. The tire may cause accident.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the sealant feeling hose from the valve. After using, leave the sealant bottle and the compressor attached together.

Return the TMK to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Carbon monoxide
Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

OKA4H063022_2

- Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

WARNING

- Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

  While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

  When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant.

  Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet or battery terminal. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tire mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tire Mobility Kit.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tire valve.

OKA4H063019L

3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the ENGINE START/STOP button ON, proceed as follows.
   - To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - To reduce the inflation pressure: Turn the valve on the compressor.

TIP

Do not use the tire sealant when only the tire pressure is adjusted.

WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 618. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm).

Please contact the nearest Kia dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 180 kPa (26 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

WARNING

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m).

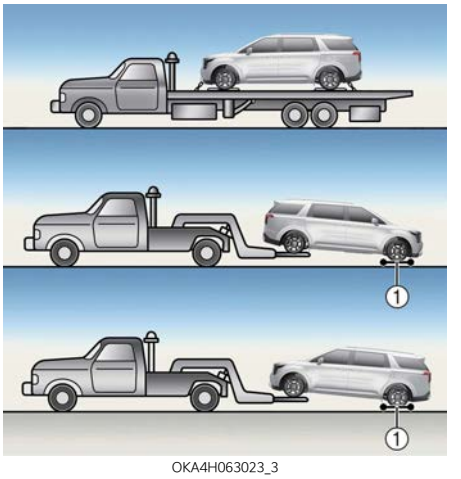
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- Do not remove any foreign objects-such as nails or screws -that have penetrated the tire.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

Towing

Towing service

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.
Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.



OKA4H063023_3

(1) Dollies

CAUTION

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the AWD system.

WARNING

- Side and curtain air bag
  If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ENGINE START/STOP button to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.
  The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ENGINE START/STOP button to ON position and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.
- If a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle.

NOTE

If the EPB does not release normally, load your vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

When flatbed is unavailable

OKA4065038

2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tires on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the engine.
If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

OKA4H063024

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground, as this may cause damage to the transmission.

OKA4063020L

Towing without wheel dollies when using a towing service

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Set the ENGINE START/STOP button to ACC position.
2. Place the shift dial in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION

Towing gear position
Failure to shift to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION

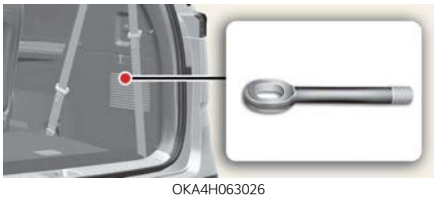
Automatic transmission
- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- To avoid serious damage to the transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing.
- Before towing, check the transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Precautions for moving your vehicle a short distance with a tow hook to prepare for towing

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less over a distance of 32 ft (10 m) or less.
In this situation, shift your vehicle's gear to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the transmission or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tire skates.

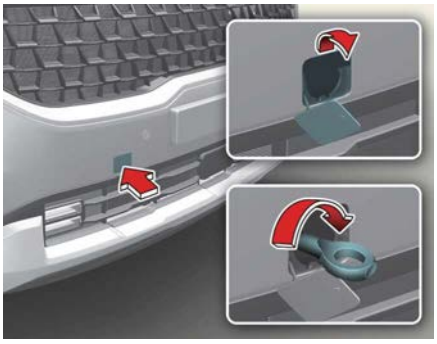
Removable towing hook

1. Open the liftgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



OKA4H063026

2. Remove the hole cover pressing the upper part of the cover on the front bumper.

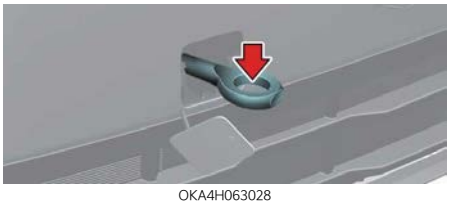


OKA4063031L

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

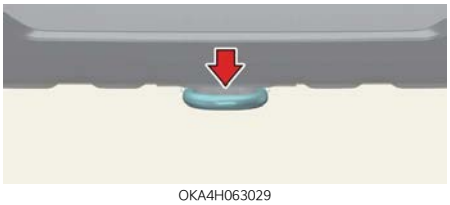
Emergency towing

Front



OKA4H063028

Rear



OKA4H063029

If towing is necessary, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

NOTE

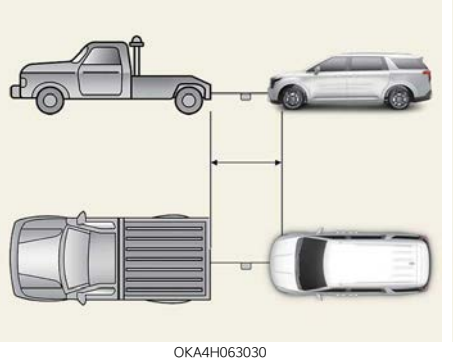
- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow-rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

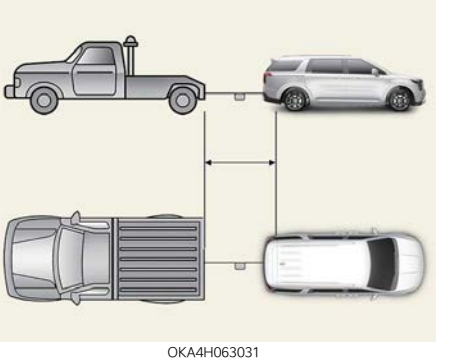
WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.



OKA4H063030



OKA4H063031

- Use a towing strap less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Often stop and let the brakes cool off.
- To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing. (for Automatic transmission vehicle.)

NOTE

Transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Maintenance

Engine compartment 630

Maintenance services 631

Owner maintenance 633

Owner maintenance schedule 633

Scheduled maintenance service 635

Scheduled maintenance service precaution 635

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 639

Engine oil and filter 639

Drive belts 639

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 639

Fuel tank and fuel cap 639

Air cleaner filter 639

Spark plugs 639

Cooling system 639

Coolant 640

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid 640

Brake hoses and lines 640

Brake fluid 640

Brake discs, pads and calipers 640

Suspension mounting bolts 640

Steering gear box, linkage boots/lower arm ball joint 640

Drive shafts and boots 640

Air conditioning refrigerant 641

Checking fluid levels 641

Engine oil 642

Checking the engine oil level 642

Changing the engine oil and filter 643

Engine coolant 644

Checking the coolant level 644

Changing the coolant 646

Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 647

Checking the HSG belt 647

Brake fluid 648

Checking the brake fluid level 648

Washer fluid 649

Checking the washer fluid level 649

Air cleaner 650

Filter replacement 650

Maintenance

Climate control air filter 651
- Filter inspection 651
- Rear climate control air filter 652

Wiper blades 654
- Blade inspection 654
- Blade replacement 654

Battery 658
- Hybrid vehicle 658

12V Parking lithium battery 660

Tires and wheels 661
- Checking tire inflation pressure 662
- Tire rotation 663
- Wheel alignment and tire balance 664
- Tire replacement 665
- Wheel replacement 665
- Tire traction 666
- Tire maintenance 666
- Tire sidewall labeling 666
- Tire terminology and definitions 671
- All-season tires 673
- Summer tires 674
- Snow tires 674
- Tire chains 675
- Radial-ply tires 675

Fuses 676
- Inner panel fuse replacement 678
- Engine compartment fuse replacement 679
- Fuse/relay panel description 680

Light bulbs 691
- Bulb replacement precaution 691
- Light bulb position (Front) 692
- Light bulb position (Rear) 693
- Light bulb position (Side) 694
- Replacing lights (LED type) 694
- Replacing tail and stop lamp and rear turn signal lamp and rear side marker (Bulb type) 697
- Replacing reversing lamp (Bulb type) 698
- Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type) 699
- Replacing interior lamps (Bulb type) 699

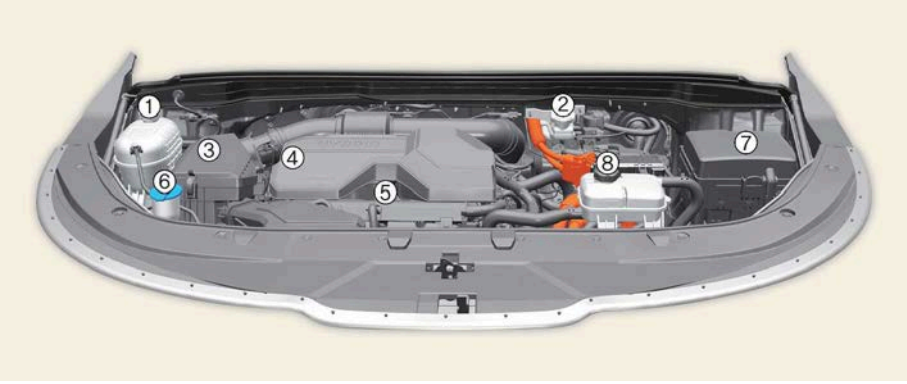
Maintenance

Replacing occupant compartment lamp (Bulb type) 700
Replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type) 700
Replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type) 701
Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type) 702
Appearance care 703
Exterior care 703
Interior care 707
Emission control system 710

Maintenance

Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi HEV (Gasoline)



OKA4H073001

The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir
(2) Brake fluid reservoir
(3) Air cleaner
(4) Engine oil filler cap
(5) Engine oil dipstick
(6) Windshield washer fluid reservoir
(7) Fuse box
(8) Inverter coolant reservoir

Maintenance services

Exercise care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, have an authorized Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorized Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

NOTE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Consumer Information manual.

Repairs and adjustments required because of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. Authorized Kia dealers meet Kia's high service quality standards and receive technical support from Kia to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

NOTE

NHTSA Safety Corrosion Alert

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) has issued a general warning to all vehicle owners of all brands regarding the risks associated with vehicle underbody corrosion. From your initial purchase, take the following steps to prevent unsafe corrosion damage to your vehicle:

- Wash the undercarriage of your vehicle regularly during the winter and whenever your vehicle has been exposed to such salts or chemicals.
- Do a thorough washing of the undercarriage at the end of the winter.
- Use professional service technicians or governmental inspection stations to annually inspect for corrosion.
- Immediately seek an inspection of your vehicle if you become visually aware of corrosion flaking or scaling or if you become aware of a change in vehicle performance, such as soft or spongy brakes, fluids leaking, impairment of directional control, suspension noises or rattling metal straps.
- NHTSA further advises that after a vehicle is 7 years old, it is essential that you take these indicated maintenance steps to ensure that you protect yourself from unsafe corrosion conditions.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized Kia dealer with special tools.

NOTE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Maintenance work

Do not wear jewelry or loose clothing while working under the hood of your vehicle with the engine running. These items can become entangled in moving parts, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before working near cooling fans.

WARNING

Touching metal parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the vehicle is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious bodily injury. Turn the vehicle off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These owner maintenance checks are generally not covered by your warranty and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc. If any of the above parts are extreme dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Hot coolant

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer.
- Check the P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once every 6 months:

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlamp alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and check the hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door, hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear.

Scheduled maintenance service

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature.
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salted roads.
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.
- Driving in heavy dust condition.
- Driving in heavy traffic area.
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition.

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

NOTE

The vehicle may be equipped with the Oil Life Management System that predicts engine oil life based on the driver's driving history and alerts the driver to change engine oil.

- If the deterioration of the engine oil increases depending on the driver's driving severity, the remaining oil life alert appears on the instrument cluster before the normal engine oil replacement interval. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Oil Life Management System works when the recommended engine oil is used. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage condition.

  Also, check the amount of engine oil regularly as this system assumes that the engine oil is being filled normally.
- Always reset the remaining engine oil life whenever the engine oil is changed. Otherwise, the Oil Life Management System will not be correct.
- If there is no alert until the maximum maintenance interval, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

After 10 years or 100,000 miles (150,000 km), we recommend using severe maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and date are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.
I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**	**108**	**120**	**132**	**144**
Miles×1,000	**8**	**16**	**24**	**32**	**40**	**48**	**56**	**64**	**72**	**80**	**88**	**96**
Km×1,000	**13**	**26**	**39**	**52**	**65**	**78**	**91**	**104**	**117**	**130**	**143**	**156**
Tire rotation	Rotate every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months											
Fuel additives [1]	Add every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months											
Engine oil and engine oil filter [2]	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Climate control air filter (For front seats and rear seats)	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Air cleaner filter (Engine)	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R
Brake fluid	Inspect every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months, Replace every 48,000 miles (78,000 km) or 48 months											
Spark plugs	Replace every 48,000 miles (78,000 km)											
Coolant (Engine) [3]	At first, replace at 120,000 miles (195,000 km) or 120 months After that, replace every 24,000 miles (39,000 km) or 24 months											
Coolant (Inverter) [4]	At first, replace 120,000 miles (195,000 km) or 120 months After that, Replace every 24,000 miles (39,000 km) or 24 months											
Air conditioner refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor												
12V Battery condition												
Brake discs and pads												
Brake lines, hoses and connections												
Suspension ball joints												
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots												
Exhaust system												
Cooling system												
Intercooler in/out hose, air intake hose	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-
Drive shaft and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel tank and fuel cap												
Fuel tank air filter												
Fuel lines, hoses and connections												
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt [5]	Inspect every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months Replace every 64,000 miles (104,000 km) or 48 months											
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	No service required											

1. **Fuel additives**

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

2. **Engine oil and engine oil filter**
   As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
   Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
3. **Coolant (Engine)**
   When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
   For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.
4. **Coolant (HEV Inverter)**
   When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
5. **HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt**
   Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

*Transmission fluid

If the vehicle has been submerged in water or in a flooded area, the fluids should be changed as a precaution.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 5,000 miles(8,000 km) or 6 months	D, H, I
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	R	Every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
	I	Every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months	
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	R	Every 56,000 miles (91,000 km)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature.
B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.
E: Driving in heavy dust condition.
F: Driving in heavy traffic area.
G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Fuel tank and fuel cap

The Fuel tank and fuel cap should be inspected at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that new fuel tanks and fuel caps are correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.
When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid

AT fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Automatic transmission fluid color appears red.
As the vehicle is driven, the AT fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.
Use only specified AT fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for improper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration or leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

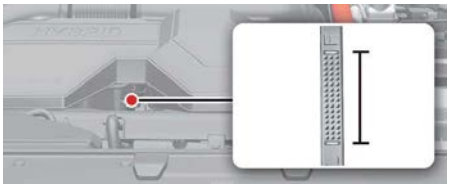
Checking fluid levels

When checking engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid, always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant or fluid. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.
Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



OKA4H073002

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

WARNING

Radiator hose
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

OKA4H073003

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.
Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Engine Oil Life Management System instructions or the maintenance schedule.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTE

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure ( ) warning light will appear.
In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp ( ) will appear when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.
When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

CAUTION

Removing engine coolant reservoir cap

Never attempt to remove the engine coolant reservoir cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

WARNING

The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the battery connector.

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to MAX (F), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refill of coolant. The engine could overheat while driving.

1. Check if the engine coolant reservoir cap label is straight up.

OMQ4073109

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

OKA4H073005

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5 °F (-15 °C)	35	65
-13 °F (-25 °C)	40	60
-31 °F (-35 °C)	50	50

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-49 °F (-45 °C)	60	40

WARNING

Engine coolant reservoir cap

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt

Checking the HSG belt

Have the HSG belt inspected or replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

When the HSG belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt. It may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.

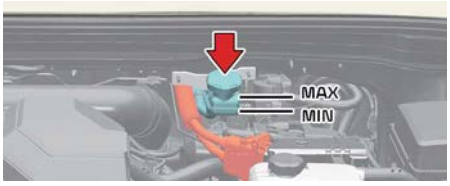
⚠ WARNING

- Turn the vehicle off while you inspect the engine or HSG belt. It may result in serious injury.
- Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the HSG belt

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.



OKA4H073007

1. Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

   If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 37.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. Low brake fluid may result in reduced brake system performance.

WARNING

Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it contact your eyes. If brake fluid should contact your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

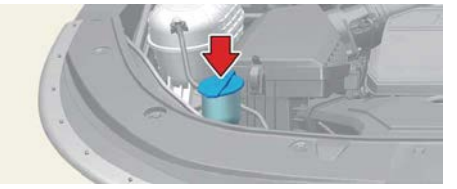
CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.



OKA4H073008

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.
  Use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

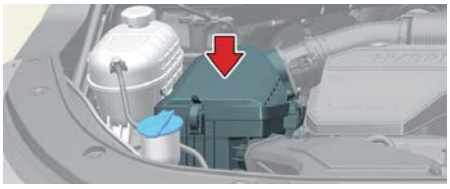
Washer fluid

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield washer fluid agents contain alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Air cleaner

Filter replacement

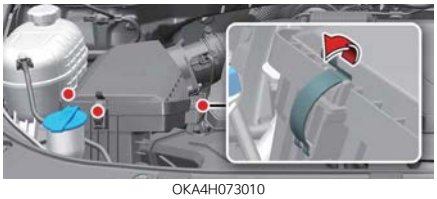
Air cleaner filter must be replaced when necessary and should not be washed.



OKA4H073009

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner compartment. Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Pull up the lever (1) on the air cleaner cover and release the lock.



OKA4H073010

2. Pull up the air cleaner cover (2) and open.

OKA4H073011

3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Assemble in reverse order.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If your vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" on page 637.)

CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.

Climate control air filter

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it by performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. Open the glove box and remove the stoppers (1) on the right side.

OKA4H073013

2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap.

OKA4H073014

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out both sides of the cover.

OKA4H073015

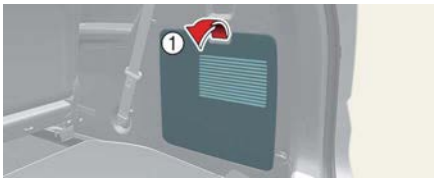
4. Replace the climate control air filter.

OKA4H073016

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Rear climate control air filter

1. Open luggage and remove the storage cover (1) on the right side.

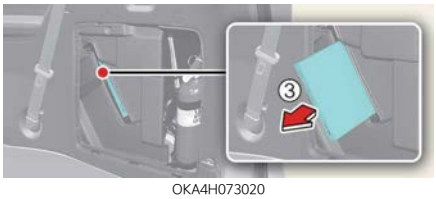


OKA4H073018

2. Push the upper hook of the rear air filter cover and open the cover (2).

OKA4H073019

3. Remove the rear climate control air filter (3).



OKA4H073020

4. Replace the climate control air filter.

OKA4H073016

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

OKA4H073017

Wiper blades

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Blade inspection

OKA4H073021

NOTE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front wiper blade replacement

OKA4H073022

For your convenience and to prevent hood paint damage, you must move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows.
After turning off the engine, move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch more than 2 seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

⚠ CAUTION

Wiper arms
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.
- Do not pull the wiper arm forward, since it could chip hood paint.

Type A

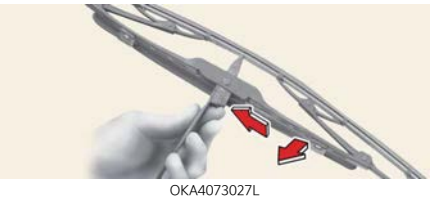
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

OKA4073026L

⚠ CAUTION

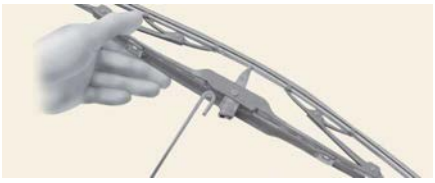
Wiper arms
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.



OKA4073027L

3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



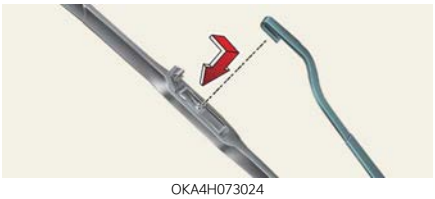
OKA4073028L

Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.
2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the blade assembly (2) and remove it.

OKA4H073023

3. Install the new blade assembly.



OKA4H073024

4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
5. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

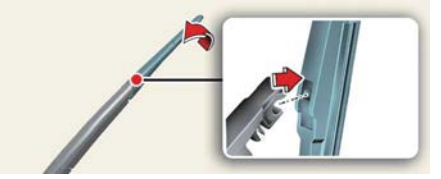
Rear wiper blade replacement

OKA4H073025

1. Within 20 seconds after the vehicle ignition is OFF, move the wiper lever to MIST position for over 2 seconds until the wiper moves down to the bottom middle part.
2. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

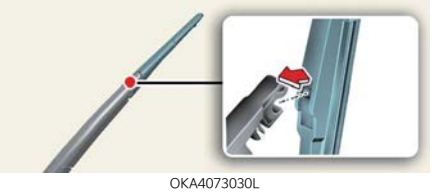
OKA4H073026

3. Lift up the wiper blade and pull it to remove.



OKA4073029L

4. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



OKA4073030L

5. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.
   If the replacement is correct, place the wiper arm on the rear windshield and turn the vehicle ignition to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If too much force is applied to the wiper arm while pulling the blade, the center part may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

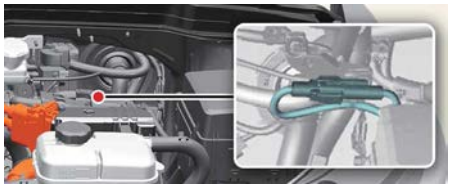
- • It is possible for the wiper to not operate for approx. 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction. It is a wiper protection system activated by the motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windshield should be cleaned with a hose and wiped with a clean towel with the wiper blades raised up. The wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

Battery

Hybrid vehicle

The 12V auxiliary battery of the vehicle is integrated within the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery is located under the console floor. For battery related servicing, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

12V auxiliary battery connector



OKA4H073068

Disconnect the 12V auxiliary battery connector located inside the engine room compartment to shut down the power of the 12V auxiliary battery.Connect the 12V auxiliary battery connector again after the battery related maintenance is finished.

CAUTION

- The efficiency of the battery decreases during low temperature. If the vehicle is not used for the extended period of time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.
- Always keep the battery charged to the full capacity. The battery case may damage due to freezing if the battery capacity is low.
- Do not install unauthorized electrical devices (e.g. lamps, dashcam, etc.) to a vehicle. It may discharge the battery.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

WARNING

California Proposition 65
Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged battery connector has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated memory system
- Infotainment system

12V Parking lithium battery

12V Parking lithium battery is added to secure stable operation power supply when functions such as OTA update, after-blow, and CCS are operated while parking.

12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery care

If the 12V lithium auxiliary battery detects an abnormality, such as high temperature or over-charging, a warning message is displayed in the instrument cluster or a malfunction alert text is sent to the registered mobile phone number.
Malfunction alert text is sent only to customers who subscribe to the Kia Connect service.

WARNING

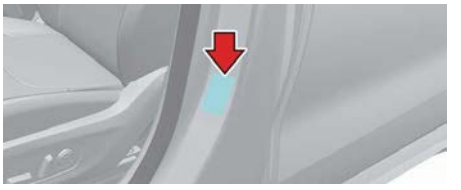
If you receive a warning message in the cluster or a malfunction notification on your phone, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Tires and wheels

For safety, maintenance and maximum fuel economy, always maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).
Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 661.
All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.



OKA4083005

WARNING

Tire underinflation
Inflate your tires consistent with the instructions provided in this manual. Regularly check the tire inflation pressure and adjust it as needed, at least twice a month and before any long trips. Failure to observe this precaution may result in, driving on underinflated tires, which may not only compromise your vehicle's driving stability. It may also lead to tire damage and the risk of an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

Failure to maintain specified pressure may result in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, deformation of tire

and/or wheel, harsh ride conditions, the possibility for additional damage from road hazards, or result in tire failure.

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire (if equipped) each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 ~ 6 psi (28 ~ 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated. Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting or at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

1. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem.
2. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.

3. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
4. If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve.
5. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.
6. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.

Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly. This could result in poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.

Tire rotation

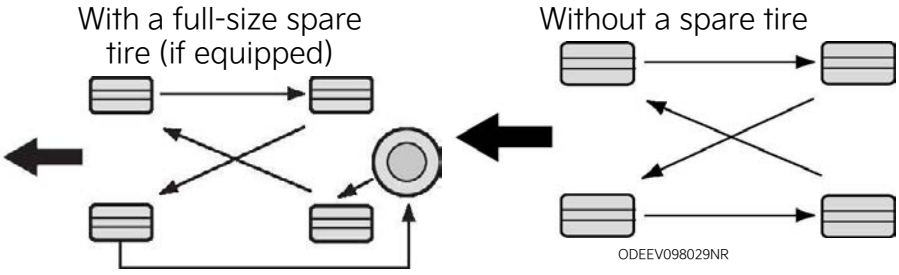
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

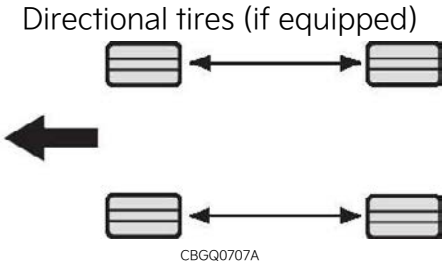
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness. (proper torque is 79-94 lbf·ft [11-13 kgf·m])

Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 661.

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.





Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

WARNING

Mixing tires

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance.

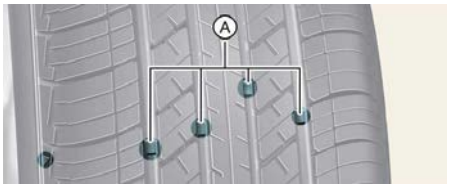
If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.
If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTE

Wheel weight
Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.



OCV071013L

[A]: Tread wear indicator
This shows there is less than 1/16 in (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.
Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.
The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS and ESC to malfunction.
It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

TIP

When replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles to avoid affecting driving performance.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diame-

ter, rim width and offset.

A wheel with an incorrect size may adversely affect many things: wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlamp aiming and bumper height.

⚠ CAUTION

Wheels
Wheels that do not meet Kia specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces.

Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

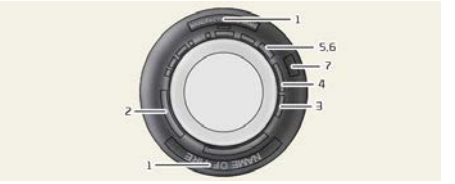
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear.

If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your authorized Kia dealer check the wheel alignment.
Make sure the newly installed tires are balanced correctly to increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Always rebalance the tire when the tire is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and provides the Tire Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification.



OCV071010L

The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P235/55R19 108T

- P: Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).
- 235: Tire width in millimeters.
- 55: Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.
- R: Tire construction code (Radial).
- 19: Rim diameter in inches.
- 108: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.
- T: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you must replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX19

- 7.5: Rim width in inches.
- J: Rim contour designation.
- 19: Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tire life

Any tires (including the spare (if equipped), even if never used) that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT code. The DOT code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1626 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2026.

WARNING

Tire age
Replace tires (including the spare, if equipped) within the recommended time frame. Failure to replace tires as recommended can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum Inflation Pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Certification label" on page 431 for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.
For example:
- Treadwear 200
- Traction AA
- Temperature A

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat

caused by hot climate or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.
These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.
Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire terminology and definitions

Refer to the following for detailed definitions of the terms that are found in the tire description.

Air Pressure The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).
Accessory Weight The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.
Aspect Ratio The relationship of a tire's height to its width.
Belt A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.
Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.
Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.
Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.
Curb Weight: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment (including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant), but without passengers and cargo.
DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.
GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front axle.
GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.
Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.
Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.
Light truck (LT) tire: A tire designated by its manufacturer as pri-

marily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.
Load rating: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.
Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.
Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.
Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.
Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.
Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg).
Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.
Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.
Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.
Ply: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.
Pneumatic tire: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.
Production options weight: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight. Examples include heavy-duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy-duty battery, and special trim.
Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.
Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.
Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.
Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.
Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.
Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch (1.6 mm) of tread remains.
UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.
Vehicle Capacity Weight: The weight of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.
Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.
Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and driving by 2.
Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All-season tires

Kia specifies all-season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions.

All season tires are identified by All-season and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all-season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

Kia specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads.

Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tires or all-season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your vehicle with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires.

Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.
Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.
Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use summer tires at temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) or when driving on snow or ice. At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), summer tires can lose elasticity, and therefore traction and braking power as well. Change the tires on your vehicle to winter or all-weather tires of the same size as the standard tires of the vehicle. Both types of tires are identified by the M+S (Mud and Snow) marking. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form and permanently damage the tires.

Tire chains

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are not needed.

- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at speeds less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent vehicle damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3-0.6 miles (0.5-1.0 km).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstances, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 0.47 inches (12 mm) to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high-speed ride.

The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure.
Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is for all four Identical radial-ply tires to always be used.
Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the best tread. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

Fuses

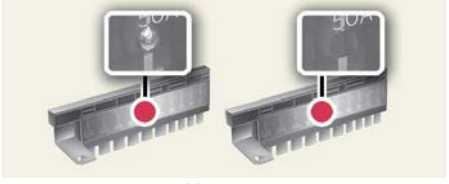
Blade type

OCV071014L

Cartridge type

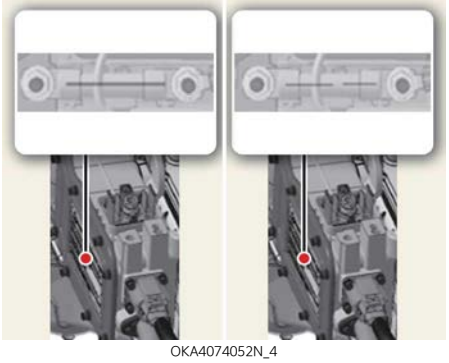
OCV071015L

Multi fuse



OCV071017L

High voltage fuse



OKA4074052N_4

Left side: Normal, Right side: Blown
The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything other than a fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add electric wiring to the vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

NOTE

- When replacing a fuse, turn the ignition 'OFF' and turn off switches of all electrical devices. Then disconnect the battery connector.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

WARNING

Electrical fire

Always ensure replacements fuses and relays are securely fastened when installed. Failure to do so can result in a vehicle fire.

Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may not be fastened securely, and may cause a fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

When replacing a blown fuse or relay, en sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. Failure to tightly install the fuse or relay may cause damage to the wiring and electric systems.

CAUTION

- Do not put objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a screwdriver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillamp or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

WARNING

Electrical wiring repairs

All electrical repairs should be performed by authorized Kia dealerships using approved Kia parts. Using other wiring components, especially when retrofitting multimedia or theft alarm systems, may cause vehicle damage and increase the risk of a vehicle fire.

NOTE

Rewiring prohibited

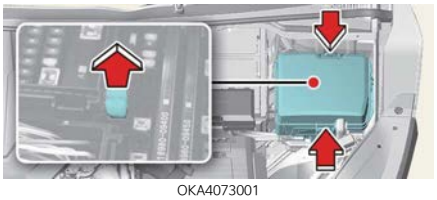
Do not rewire your vehicle in any way as doing so may affect the performance of several safety features in your vehicle. Rewiring your vehicle may also void your warranty and make you responsible for any subsequent vehicle damage which may result.

Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

OKA4H073027

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.



OKA4073001

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If the new fuse does not fit tightly, consult an authorized Kia dealer.
If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.
If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp or daytime running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab to release it, then pull the cover up.

OKA4073002

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover.
Electrical failures may occur from water contact.

NOTE

If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

The electronic system may not function correctly even when the engine compartment and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. The cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit the nearest authorized Kia dealer.

Main fuse (Multi fuse)

OKA4073003

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the battery connector.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged due to moisture entering the system.

Fuse/relay panel description

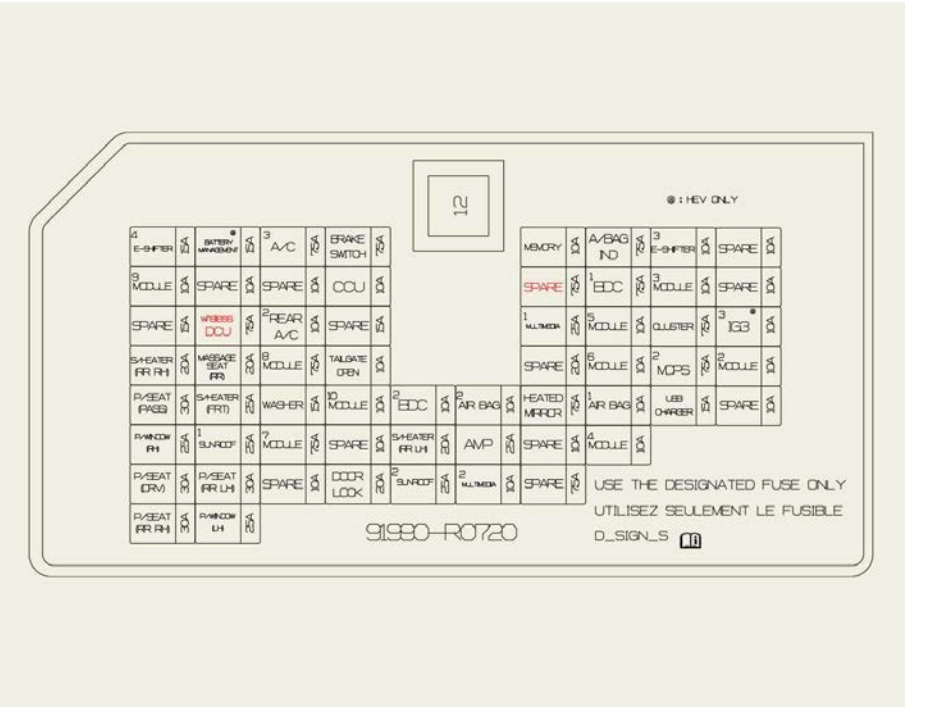
Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

NOTE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may apply to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel

OKA4074005N



OKA4H074104N

PDC Junction Block

E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
BMS	15A	BMS (Battery Management System) (B+)
A/C 3	7.5A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), Engine Room Junc-tion Block(Front Blower Relay, PTC Heater2 Relay)
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY	10A	Instrument Cluster, DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Parking ECU, Crash Pad Switch, Console Switch (Upper), Built-in Cam Unit, Rear A/C Control Switch, Mood Lamp Module, BDC (Body Domain Controller)
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Passenger Airbag Indicator (IG1)

E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
E-SHIFTER 3	10A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (IG1)
RESERVE	10A	RESERVE
MODULE 9	10A	ETCS(Electronic Toll Collection System), Key Inter Lock Solenoid, FRONT TRAY USB INDICATOR, Hazard Switch, ATM (Automatic Transmission) Shift Lever, Rain Sensor
CUPHOLDER FRT	10A	FRT_CUP
SPARE	10A	Not Used
CCU	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit)
RESERVE	7.5A	RESERVE
BDC 1	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller) (IG1)
MODULE 3	10A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit), CCU (Central Communication) Unit, DAU (Door Area Unit)
RESERVE	10A	RESERVE
SPARE	15A	Not Used
Wireless DCU	7.5A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit) (B+)
REAR A/C 2	10A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), ENgine Room Junction Block(Rear Blower Realy)
RESERVE	15A	RESERVE
MULTIMEDIA	25A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit)

E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
MODULE5	10A	ETCS (Electronic Toll Collection System), I_S_MIRR_DCM (Digital Center Mirror), I_S_MIRR_ECM (Electronic Chromic Mirror), DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), Built-in Cam Unit, FRONT TRAY WIRELESS CHARGER, Front Console (FPM Finger Print Module), Power Window Switch RL/RH, AMP (Amplifier) (BOSE), Head Lamp Module LH/RH
CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, HUD (Head-Up Display)
IG33	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit) (IG3)
REARRHS/HEAT	20A	2nd Seat Warmer Control Module, 2nd Seat RH Air Ventilation Control Module
REARMASSAGESEAT	20A	2nd Seat Massage Module
MODULE8	7.5A	AC Inverter Module, AC Inverter (Rear), ENgine Room Junction Block(Windshield Heated Glass 1/2 Relay), Powernet Domain Controller extended, 20AH(20HR)[BATTERY LITHIUM TYPE-SUB]
TAILGATE	10A	Tail Gate Open Relay
SPARE	20A	Not Used
MODULE6	10A	Overhead Console Indicator, Powernet Domain Controller extended
MDPS2	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)
MODULE2	10A	AMP (Amplifier) (BOSE), Air Cleaner, DCU (Data Connectivity Unit) Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Parking ECU, Built-in Cam Unit, BDC (Body Domain Controller), CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), CCNC Keyboard Switch

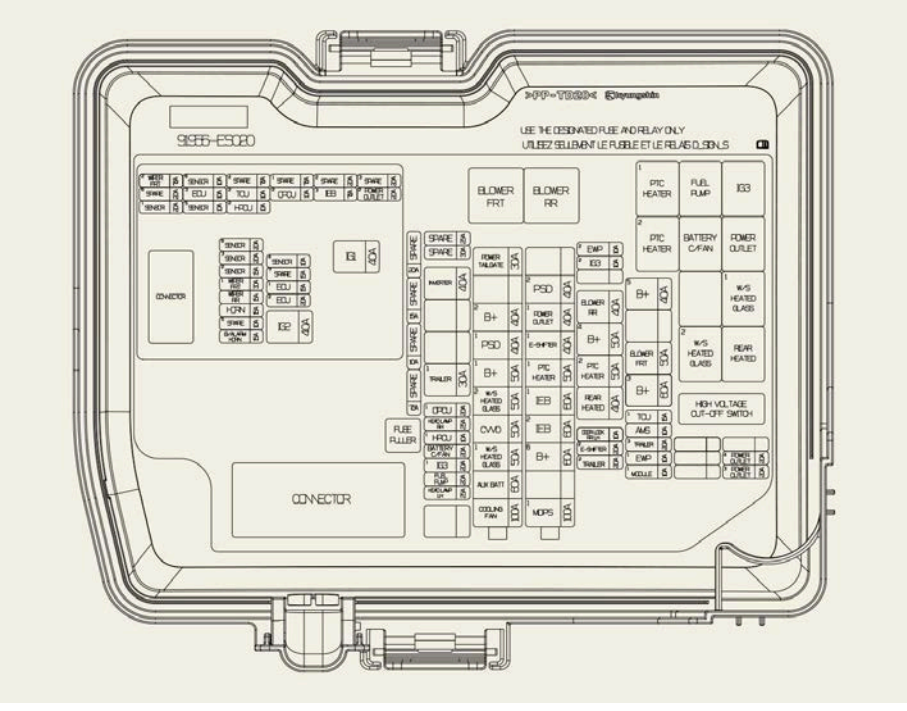
E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
PASSENGER P/SEAT	30A	Passenger Walk-In Module, Passenger Power Seat Switch
FRONT S/HEAT	25A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Seat Air Ventilation Control Module
WASHER	15A	Multi Function Switch
MODULE 10	10A	Power Tail Gate Module, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle Antenna, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, 2nd Seat LH/RH Relax Module
BDC 2	10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller) (B+), DAU (Door Area Unit), Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle Antenna, Ultra WideBand & Bluetooth Low Energy MASTER/SLAVE, Ultra WideBand Front LH/RH, Ultra WideBand Rear LH/RH
AIRBAG 2	10A	ACU (Airbag Control Unit), ODS (Occupant Detection System)
HEATED MIRROR	7.5A	Driver/Passenger Outside Handle
AIRBAG 1	10A	Airbag Control Unit (IG1)
USB CHARGER	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat USB Charger, Luggage USB Charger LH, Luggage USB Charger Unit, FRONT TRAY USB CHARGER
SPARE	10A	Not Used
PASSENGER P/WINDOW	25A	Rear Power Window Switch RH, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, Passenger Power Window Switch, Passenger Safety Power Window Module
SUNROOF 1	25A	Front Sunroof Motor

E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
MODULE 7	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller) (IG2)
RESERVE	10A	RESERVE
REAR LH S/HEAT	20A	2nd Seat Warmer Control Module, 2nd Seat LH Air Ventilation Control Module
AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier) (BOSE)
SPARE	10A	Not Used
MODULE 4	10A	Crash Pad Switch, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Parking ECU, Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front View Camera, Console Switch (Upper)
DRIVER P/SEAT	30A	Driver IMS(Integrated Memory System) Control Module, Driver Power Seat Switch
REAR LH P/SEAT	30A	2nd Seat LH Relax Module
CUPHOLDER RR	10A	RR_CUP
DOOR LOCK	20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, FUEL FILLER OPENER
SUNROOF 2	25A	Rear Sunroof Motor
MULTIMEDIA 2	10A	CCRC (Connected Car Rear Cockpit)

E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
RESERVE	7.5A	RESERVE
REAR RH P/SEAT	30A	2nd Seat RH Relax Module
DRIVER P/WINDOW	25A	Rear Power Window Switch LH, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH, Driver Power Window Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module

1. MDPS(Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS(Electric Power Steering).

Engine compartment fuse panel



OKA4H074103N

Engine Room Junction Block

	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	COOLING FAN	100A	Cooling Fan Motor
	AUX BATT	60A	Parking Lithium Battery
	W/S HEATED GLASS1	50A	Front Heated Glass LH
	CVVD	50A	Continuously Variable Vavle Duration
	W/S HEATED GLASS2	50A	Front Heated Glass RH
	B+1	50A	PDC JUNCTION BLOCK (IPS)
	PSD1	40A	Power Sliding Door1
	B+2	40A	PDC JUNCTION BLOCK (IPS)
	SPARE	40A	NOT USED
	POWER TAILGATE	30A	Power Tailgate
	SPARE	30A	NOT USED
MULTI FUSE-2	MDPS1[*1]	100A	MDPS Unit (Motor Driven Power Steering Unit)
	SPARE	80A	NOT USED
	B+6	60A	POWER (AFTER MAIN RELAY)
	IEB2	60A	Integrated Electric Brake2
	IEB1	60A	Integrated Electric Brake1
	PTC HEATER1	50A	Positive Temperature Coefficient Heater1
	E-SHIFTER1	40A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit)
	POWER OUTLET1	40A	Power Outlet 1
	PSD2	40A	Power Sliding Door2
	B+	30A	NOT USED
FUSE	B+3	60A	PDC JUNCTION BLOCK(E-SHIFTER, P/SEAT RH, P/SEAT DRV, P/SEAT PASS, P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, S/HEATER RH, S/HEATER FRT, P/SEAT REAR LH, SUNROOF, S/HEATER REAR RH, MASSAGE SEAT RR, WIRELESS DCU, CUPHOLER FRT, MODULE9
	FRONT BLOWER	50A	Front Blower Motor
	SPARE	50A	NOT USED
	B+5	40A	PDC JUCTION BLOCK(AMP, AIG BAG2, MODULE10, MULTIMEDIA2, CUPHOLDER REAR)
	REAR BLOWER	40A	Rear Blower Motor
	B+4	50A	PDC JUNCTION BLCOK(LONG TERM LATCH RELAY, SHORT TERMLOAD, BDC2, BRAKE SWITCH, SUNROOF2, S/HEATER RR LH, DR LOCK, TAILGATE LATCH)
	PTC HEATER2	50A	Positive Temperature Coefficient Heater2
	REAR HEATED	40A	REAR HEATED GLASS, O/S MIRROR HEATED GLASS

	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
	INVERTER	40A	Inverter
	SPARE	40A	NOT USED
	SPARE	40A	NOT USED
	TRAILER1	30A	Trailer1
	SPARE	20A	NOT USED
	AMS	10A	12V Battery Sensor
	E-SHIFTER2	20A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit)
	DOOR LOCK RR LH	10A	DOOR LOCK REAR LH
	TRAILER2	20A	Trailer2
	FUEL PUMP	20A	Fuel Pump Relay, Fuel Heater Relay
	HEAD LAMP LH	25A	Head Lamp Module LH
	TRAILER3	20A	Trailer3
	TCU1	15A	Transmission Control Unit
	EWP1	10A	Electric Water Pump1
	MODULE1	10A	VESS (Virtual Engine Sound System)
	HEAD LAMP RH	25A	Head Lamp Module RH
	OPCU1	20A	Oil Pump Control Unit1
	IG3 1	20A	IGNITION3 1
	HPCU1	10A	Hybrid Power Control Unit

	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	BATTERY C/FAN	20A	Battery Cooling Fan
	SPARE	10A	NOT USED
	SPARE	10A	NOT USED
	EWP2	10A	Electric Water Pump2
	IG3 2	10A	IGNTION3 2
	SPARE	20A	NOT USED
	SPARE	10A	NOT USED
	SPARE	10A	NOT USED
	POWER OUTLET3	20A	Front Power Outlet
	POWER OUTLET4	20A	Rear Power Outlet

1. MDPS(Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS(Electric Power Steering).

PCB Block

Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
ECU1	15A	Engine Control Unit1
ECU2	20A	Engine Control Unit2
SENSOR1	20A	Ignition Coil
SENSOR2	15A	Oxygen Sensor UP/DOWN, Oil Level Sensor

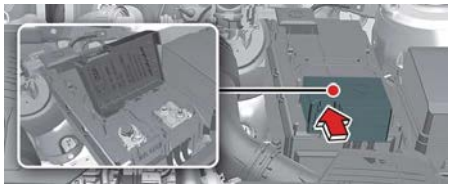
Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SENSOR3	20A	ECM (Engine Control Module) Power
SENSOR9	20A	Air Pump
SENSOR4	10A	Oil Control Valve, Variable Oil Pump Solenoid, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oil Level Sensor, ELCM, RCV, Cooling Fan Ignition, Fuel Pump Relay
SENSOR5	10A	NOT USED
SPARE6	20A	NOT USED
SPARE7	15A	NOT USED
SPARE5	10A	NOT USED
HORN	15A	Horn
B/AL ARM HORN	15A	Burglar Alarm Horn
WIPER FRT1	30A	Wiper Front1
WIPER FRT2	7.5A	Wiper Front2
WIPER RR	15A	Rear Wiper
IG2	40A	Ignition2 Relay
IG1	40A	Ignition1 Relay
POWER OUTLET2	20A	Power Outlet2
SPARE3	20A	NOT USED
ECU3	10A	Engine Control Unit Ignition
SENSOR6	10A	CVVD (Continuously Variable Vavle Duration), Electric Water Pump Ignition
HPCU2	10A	Hybrid Power Control Unit2
IEB3	7.5A	Integrated Electric Brake3
SPARE	7.5A	NOT USED
SPARE1	7.5A	NOT USED
OPCU2	10A	Oil Pump Control Unit2
TCU2	10A	Transmission Control Unit
SPARE2	20A	NOT USED

Relay

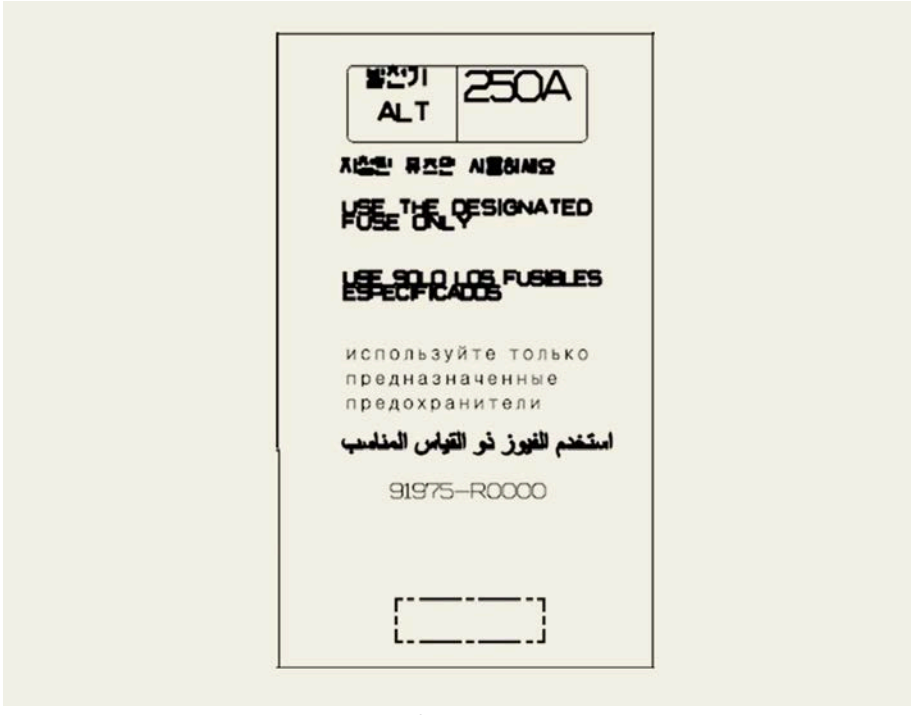
Relay Name	Type
BLOWER RELAY	MINI
BLOWER RR RELAY	MINI
BATTERY C/FAN RELAY	MICRO
FUEL PUMP RELAY	MICRO
W/S HEATED GLASS1 RELAY	MICRO
FUEL HEATER RELAY	MICRO
IG3 RELAY	MICRO
PTC HEATER1 RELAY	MICRO

Relay Name	Type
PTC HEATER2 RELAY	MICRO
POWER OUTLET RELAY	MICRO
REAR HEATED RELAY	MICRO
W/S HEATED GLASS2 RELAY	MICRO
SPARE	MICRO

Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



OKA4073004



OKA4073022

Light bulbs

Light bulbs are installed in various parts of the vehicle to provide lighting inside and outside the vehicle and to alert other vehicles.

Bulb replacement precaution

Please keep extra bulbs on hand with appropriate wattage ratings in case of emergencies.
Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 35.
When changing lamps, first turn off the vehicle at a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and disconnect the battery connector.

WARNING

Working on the lights
Prior to working on the light system, firmly apply the parking brake, turn off the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, receiving potential burns or an electric shock.

Use only bulbs of the specified wattage.

CAUTION

Light bulb replacement
Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. It may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.
Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlamps or cause condensation to build up on the lens. To prevent damage or fire, make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

CAUTION

Headlamp lens
To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

NOTE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed while the lamp is still on, the fuse box's electronic system may log it as a malfunction. A lamp malfunction incident may be recorded as a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp to flicker momentarily. This is due to a stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device. If the lamp lights up normally after momentarily blinking, then it is functioning as normal.

  If the lamp continues to flicker several times or turns off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Have the headlamp aiming adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

NOTE

You may find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. This is normal and is caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp and does not mean there is a problem with its functions. The moisture inside the lamp will disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on. The level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size/location/condition of the lamp. If moisture continues to remain inside the lamp, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

If you don't have the necessary tools, the correct bulbs or the expertise, consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can access the bulb. This is especially true if you must remove the headlamp assembly to access the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. If non-genuine parts or substandard bulbs are used, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages. Kia Genuine Parts are guaranteed for quality and performance.

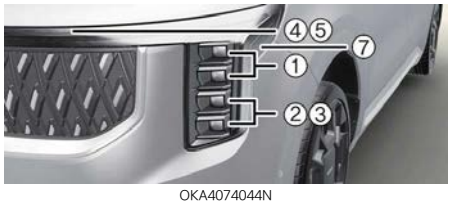
Do not install extra lamps or LEDs in the vehicle. It may lead to lamp malfunctions and flickering. The fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

Light bulb position (Front)

Head lamp - Type A

OKA4074043N

Head lamp - Type B



OKA4074044N

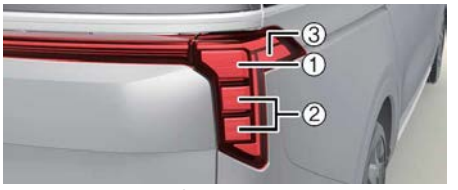
Fog lamp

OKA4H073052

(1) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(2) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
(3) Sub Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(4) Day time running lamp (LED type)
(5) Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(6) Front fog lamp (LED type)
(7) Front side marker (LED type)

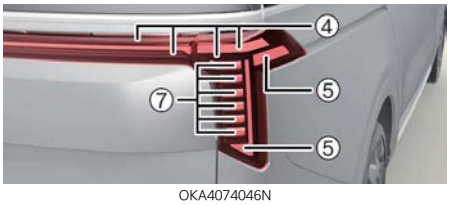
Light bulb position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



OKA4074045N

Rear combination lamp - Type B

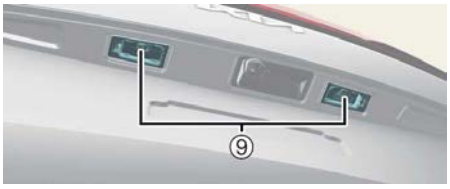


OKA4074046N

Back up lamp

OKA4074047N

License plate lamp



OKA4074048N

High mounted stop lamp

OKA4074049N

(1) Tail and Stop lamp and Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(2) Taillamp (Bulb type)
(3) Rear side marker (Bulb type)
(4) Tail and Stop lamp (LED type)
(5) Tail and Stop lamp and Rear turn signal lamp and Rear side marker (LED type)
(6) Tail and Stop lamp and Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(7) Stop lamp and Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(8) Back up lamp (Bulb type)
(9) License plate lamp (Bulb type)
(10) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)

Light bulb position (Side)

OKA4H073036

(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

CAUTION

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) is not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

Replacing front lights (LED type)

If the front lights are not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Type A

OKA4076042L

Type B

OKA4076041L

OKA4076052L

(1) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(2) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
(3) Sub Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(4) Day time running lamp (LED type)
(5) Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(6) Front fog lamp (LED type)
(7) Front side marker (LED type)

Replacing side repeater lamp (LED type)

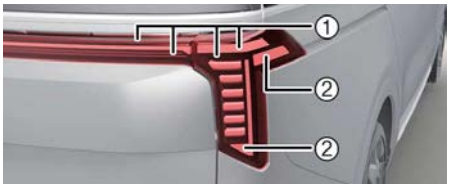
If the side repeater lamp is not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

OKA4H073036

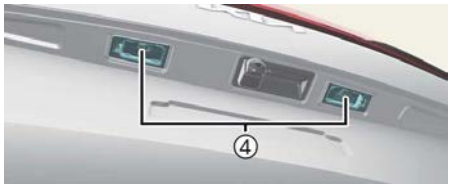
(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing rear lights (LED type)

If the rear lights are not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



OKA4H076105N



OKA4H076106N

OKA4076049N

(1) Tail and Stop lamp (LED type)
(2) Tail and Stop lamp / Rear turn signal lamp /Rear side marker (LED type)
(3) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
(4) License plate lamp (LED type)

Replacing interior lights (LED type)

If the interior lights are not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Map lamp

OKA4036093L

Room lamp

OKA4033095

Personal lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033096

Luggage lamp

OKA4033098

Replacing tail and stop lamp and rear turn signal lamp and rear side marker (Bulb type)

OKA4H073061

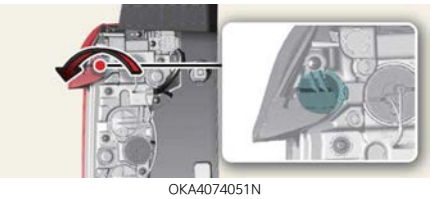
1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Open the liftgate.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a flathead screwdriver.

OKA4H073062

4. Open the service cover.
5. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
6. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
7. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

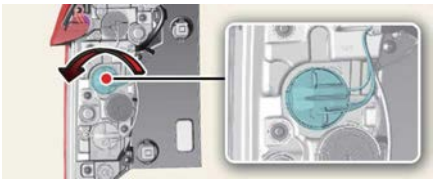
OKA4H073063

Rear side marker



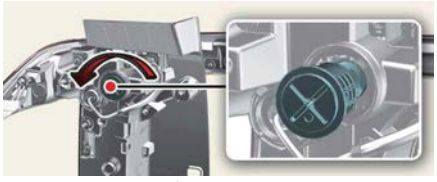
OKA4074051N

Taillamp



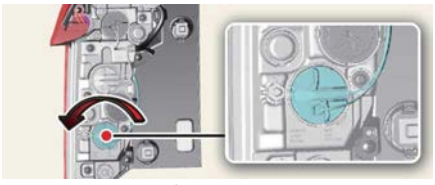
OKA4074050N

Tail and Stop lamp and Rear turn signal lamp



OKA4H073064

Rear turn signal lamp



OKA4H073065

8. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.

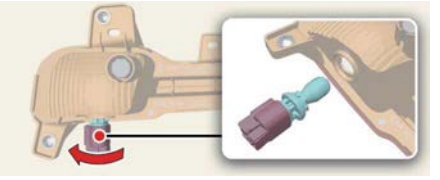
   Pull the bulb out of the socket.
9. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
10. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.

    Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
11. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
12. Install the service cover.

Replacing reversing lamp (Bulb type)

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Remove the bumper.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Disconnect the rear turn signal lamp/reversing lamp connector.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

Reversing lamp



OKA4074034N

6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the light assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4H073038

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing interior lamps (Bulb type)

OKA4073035L

⚠ WARNING

Interior lamps

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing occupant compartment lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073036L

WARNING

Interior lamps

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073037L

WARNING

Interior lamps

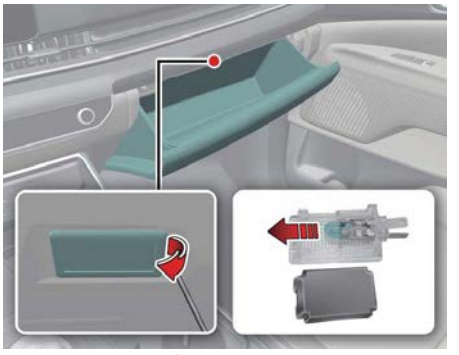
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type)



OKA4H073042_2

WARNING

Interior lamps

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
3. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket.
6. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
7. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073038L

WARNING

Interior lamps
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the battery connector.
2. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
3. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket.
6. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
7. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Appearance care

Use the information in the following sections to keep the exterior and interior of your vehicle clean.

Exterior care

Use the information in the following sections to maintain the exterior of your vehicle. Keeping the exterior clean is not only aesthetically pleasing, but also helps to prolong the life of your vehicle.

NOTE

If parking your vehicle around a stainless signboard or glass building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, trim, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as the spoiler, may differ.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.
If using your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.
Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.
Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.
After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle, especially with high-pressure water. Water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high-pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they contact the high pressure water.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

Wetting engine compartment

OKA4073039L

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to contact electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.
Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.
Be careful not to touch the lens when waxing the lamps.

⚠ CAUTION

Drying vehicle
- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust, resulting in a major repair expense.

ⓘ NOTE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Road salt and other corrosive chemicals are used in cold weather areas to melt snow and prevent ice accumulation. If these chemicals are not regularly removed, they will corrode the vehicle underbody and, over time, damage many parts: the fuel lines, the fuel tank retention system, the vehicle's suspension, the exhaust system, and even the body frame.
The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration has warned all vehicle owners of all brands of the need to take the following steps:
- Wash the undercarriage of your vehicle regularly during the winter and whenever your vehicle has been exposed to such salts or chemicals.
- Thoroughly wash the undercarriage at the end of the winter.
- Use professional service technicians or governmental inspection stations to annually inspect for corrosion.
- Immediately seek an inspection of your vehicle if you notice corrosion, flaking, scaling or changes in vehicle performance, such as soft or spongy brakes, fluids leaking, impairment of directional control, suspension noises or rattling metal straps.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use an abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed vehicle wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergents. Doing so may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

Using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Kia produces vehicles of the highest quality. This is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:
- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings from stones, gravel, abrasions or minor scrapes and dents ca leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area that is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions where corrosion is most likely to occur. Corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. The corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporates slowly.
Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.
High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. It is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but also to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from beginning by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.
If you live in a high-corrosion area where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough. Merely dampening the accu-

mulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Take particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.
These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Use the information in the following sections to maintain the interior of your vehicle.

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they contact interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

⚠ CAUTION

Electrical components
Never allow water or other liquids to contact electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

CAUTION

Leather

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage to the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colors (beige, cream) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather products

Remove all contaminants instantly. If not, the color of the leather may fade of damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation and etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminants are removed.
- Oil, blue jeans/clothes (Color transfer)
  - Remove oil/stain immediately with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner depending on fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats.

Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.
Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film, they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear window

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. See the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Consumer Information manual in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

To ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer according to the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the ESC off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The Positive Crankcase Ventilation system prevents air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR)) system

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere. (The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV).

PCSV

The PCSV is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling. The PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not brought into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

NOTE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

CAUTION

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, they may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. Do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide (CO))

- CO can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are entering your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain CO. Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, repeated attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

WARNING

Catalytic converter

Keep away from the catalytic converter and exhaust system while the vehicle is running or immediately after. The exhaust and catalytic systems are very hot and may burn you.

WARNING

Fire

- Do not park, idle or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.

- Do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle. Do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.
The following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off or descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Such actions could void your warranties.

Consumer information

California perchlorate notice 714
Consumer Assistance (U.S. only) 715
Electrical Equipment (U.S. only) 717
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. only) 718
Online factory authorized manuals (U.S. only) 719

Consumer information

California perchlorate notice

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See
https://dtsc.ca.gov/perchlorate.
Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers: Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pre-tensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

Consumer Assistance (U.S. only)

Roadside Assistance is provided on all new current model year Kia Vehicles from the date the vehicle is delivered to the first retail buyer or otherwise put into use (in-service date), whichever is earlier, for a period of 60 months or 60,000 miles, whichever is earlier, subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions set forth in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual applicable to your model year vehicle.

Kia America, Inc. reserves the right to limit or deny services or other benefits to any owner or driver when, in Kia America, Inc.'s judgment, the claims and/or service requests are excessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

Toll-free consumer assistance

Toll-free consumer assistance is available from 5:00 AM to 6:00 PM PST, Monday through Friday and is accessible by dialing 1-800-333-4542.
For more information regarding assistance available, please refer to your Kia Warranty & Consumer Information Manual.

Emergency roadside assistance

Emergency roadside assistance is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year and is accessible by dialing 1-800-333-4542 or by pressing the Roadside Assistance (RSA) button (when enrolled into Kia Connect).
Please note that you must provide your VIN to verify coverage at the time of your call. The VIN can be found on the dash of your vehicle on the driver's side, on the door jamb of the driver's door, your vehicle's registration or proof of insurance card.
Kia utilizes a network of over 30,000 RSA providers. Should you accidentally run out of fuel, require a battery jump, or need help changing a tire, a Kia RSA Representative will dispatch someone to deliver a small quantity of gas, change a flat tire with your inflated spare or arrange a battery jump to allow you to proceed to your destination. We have access to a network of over 10,000 locksmiths to help should you become locked out of your Kia.
If mechanical difficulty renders your vehicle un-drivable due to a warranty-related concern, Kia's RSA Representative will arrange to transport your vehicle to the nearest Kia dealer or to an authorized Kia alternative service location.
Your vehicle must be accessible to our dispatch transport vehicle, as determined by our driver, to receive this service.

NOTE

RSA benefits are not available for any Kia vehicle that has ever been or should have been issued a "salvage" title or similar "branded" title under any state's law or has been declared a "total loss" or equivalent by a financial institution or insurance company.

Trip interruption

Trip interruption expense benefits are provided if a warranty-related disablement occurs more than 150 miles from your home, and the repairs require more than 24 hours to complete. Reasonable reimbursement is included for meals, lodging, or rental vehicle expenses. Trip interruption coverage is limited to $100 per day subject to a three-day maximum limit per incident. You must contact the Kia RSA Center to obtain pre-authorization of expenses. Once the Kia RSA Center gives authorization for trip interruption benefits, they will assist you in making the necessary

arrangements. Insurance deductibles, expenses, and claims paid by your insurance company or other providers are not eligible for reimbursement.

Fleet vehicles are excluded from reimbursement under Kia's Trip Interruption Policy.

Registering your vehicle in a foreign country

If you plan to register your vehicle in a foreign country, you should confirm that it conforms to the regulations in that country. Even if you successfully register the vehicle in a foreign country, you may experience the following problems and should therefore consider the possibility of having to deal with them:

1. The fuel specified for your vehicle may be unavailable. If other than the specified fuel is used, it could cause damage to the engine, the fuel injection system, and other fuel-related parts which may not be covered under your New Vehicle Emissions Limited Warranty.
2. When you leave the country in which you purchased your new Kia and register it in another country, problems arising from the use of fuel other than the specified fuel are not covered by your warranty. Because vehicles like yours may not be marketed in the new country of registration, parts, servicing techniques and tools necessary to maintain and repair your vehicle may be unavailable.

   Even if vehicles like yours are sold there, mechanical specifications required by the government may vary enough from the country of purchase to cause additional problems.
3. There may not be an Authorized Kia Dealer in the country in which you plan to register your vehicle. You may experience difficulty in obtaining services in a foreign country for any number of reasons.

We cannot assume any responsibility for problems that result from unsatisfactory service or lack of service outside the United States.

Electrical Equipment (U.S. only)

The electrical system of your vehicle is designed to perform under all reasonably expected operating conditions.

However, before any additional electrical equipment is installed in your vehicle, consult an Authorized Kia Dealer so, that you do not void your warranty.

Certain electrical equipment, or the way in which it is installed, may adversely affect the operation of your vehicle, including such systems as the engine control system, the audio system and the electrical charging system. This could void all or part of your warranty.

We assume no responsibility for any expense you may incur or for any malfunction of your vehicle or any of its components or systems that may result from the installation of additional electrical equipment that is not supplied, or recommended for installation by, Kia.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

If a mobile two-way radio system is installed improperly, or if an excessively powerful type of system is used, other electronic systems may be adversely affected. To avoid damage to your vehicle, consult an Authorized Kia Dealer concerning the proper equipment and installation.

Kia vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable FMVSS.

We strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings "NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, safety issues or defects, please contact your Kia's toll-free Consumer Assistance hot line as below:

National Consumer Affairs Manager
Kia America, Inc.
P.O. Box 52410
Irvine, CA 92619-2410
1-800-333-4542

Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. only)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Kia America, Inc..

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Kia America, Inc..
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-888-275-9171); go to http://www.NHTSA.gov; download the SaferCar mobile application; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., West Building, Washington, DC 20590.
You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.NHTSA.gov.

Online factory authorized manuals (U.S. only)

The following publications are available on www.KiaTechinfo.com.

Service manual

This manual covers maintenance and recommended procedures for repair to engine and chassis components. It is written for the Journeyman mechanic but is simple enough for most mechanically inclined owners to understand.

Electrical troubleshooting manual

This manual complements the Service Manual by providing in-depth troubleshooting information for each electrical circuit in your vehicle.

Owner's manual

This manual describes the overall features and operating procedures for the vehicle.

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

ACC
Accessory

ACU
Air bag Control Unit

ALR
Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS
Brake Assistant System

BCA
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW
Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM
Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC
Cruise Control

CD
Charge Depleting

CRS
Child Restraint System

CS
Charge Sustaining

CSC
Crosswind Stability Control

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DBC
Downhill Brake Control

DCM
Digital Center Mirror

DCT
Dual Clutch Transmission

DPF
Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL
Daytime Running Light

DRVM
Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electronic Chromic Mirror

ELR
Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB
Electronic Parking Brake

EPS
Electric Power Steering

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS
Electronic Toll Collection System

FAW
Forward Attention Warning

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HBA
High Beam Assist

HDA
Highway Driving Assist

HID
High-Intensity Discharge

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD

Head-Up Display

IC/JC

Interchange/Junction

ICCB

In-Cable Control Box

ISG

Idle Stop and Go

ISLA

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA

Lane Following Assist

LKA

Lane Keeping Assist

MCB

Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS

Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA

Manual Speed Limit Assist

NFC

Near Field Communication

NSCC

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

ODS

Occupant Detection System

PCA-R

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW-R

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RSPA

Remote Smart Parking Assist

RVM

Rear View Monitor

SBW

Shift-by-wire

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SCR

Selective Catalytic Reduction

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCI

Turbo Charger Intercooler

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tire Identification Number

T-GDI

Turbocharger Gasoline Direct Injection

TMK

Tire Mobility Kit

TPMS

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

TSA

Trailer Stability Assist

UWB

Ultra Wide Band

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VESS

Virtual Engine Sound System

VOCs

Volatile Organic Compounds

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Index

A

A/C automatic drying 322
AC inverter 340
accumulated driving information mode 173
air bag 251
adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 277
additional safety precautions 276
air bag collision sensors 270
air bag warning labels 277
curtain air bag 269
front air bag 265
inflation conditions 271
non-inflation conditions 272
occupant detection system (ODS) 260
side air bags and front center side air bag 267
SRS components and functions 257
supplemental restraint system (SRS) 275
system operation 255
warning and indicator 257
air cleaner 650
air ventilation seat 336
ambient light 332
appearance care 703
exterior care 703
interior care 707
audio system 356
radio 357
USB port 357
automatic climate control system 310
air conditioning 318
controlling air intake 317
controlling fan speed 317
heating and air conditioning automatically 312
heating and air conditioning manually 314
mode selection 314
rear climate control 318
temperature control 316
turning off the front air climate control 318
using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 311, 353
automatic transmission (dial SBW) 372
operation 372

B

battery 658
battery saver function 184
before driving 366
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 480
malfunction and limitations 485
operation 482
settings 481
blind-spot view monitor (BVM) 518
malfunction 519
operation 518
settings 518
brake fluid 648
brake system 387
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 398
auto hold 394
electronic parking brake (EPB) 389
electronic stability control (ESC) system 399
good braking practices 404
hill-start assist control (HAC) 402
power brakes 387
trailer stability assist (TSA) 403
vehicle stability management (VSM) system 402
bulb replacement precaution 691

C

california perchlorate notice 714
care of seat belts 239
center console storage 330
child restraint system (CRS) 241
children always in the rear 241
installing a CRS 243
selecting a CRS 242
types 242
climate control air filter 651
climate control system 306, 306
air conditioning 306
air conditioning refrigerant label 308
checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant 309
checking the amount of compressor lubricant 309

climate control air filter 307
heating 306
rear climate control air filter 308
system operation 306
ventilation 306
closing the hood 118
coat hook 345
components of the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle 292
hybrid vehicle components 292
if an accident occurs 296
service interlock connector 294
when the hybrid vehicle shuts off 297
consumer assistance 715
cup holder 332

D

day/night rear view mirror 136
daytime running light (DRL) 184
declaration of conformity 361, 598
defogging (windshield) 323
auto defogging system 324
automatic climate control 323
defrosting (windshield) 323
automatic climate control 324
digital key 2 53
card key 58
personalized profile and vehicle settings 60
smart phone 53
used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance 62
door locks 69
auto unlock on shift to P 73
child-protector rear door lock 74
door lock/unlock features 73
from inside the vehicle 71
in case of an emergency 75
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 75
with the mechanical key 70
with the smart key 69
drive info display 172
drive mode 407
drive mode integrated control system 407
drive mode 407
driver attention warning (DAW) 512
malfunction and limitations 514
operation 512
settings 512
driving assist mode 171
driving the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle 281
energy flow 288
hybrid system gauge 283
LCD display messages 284
special features 281
starting the vehicle 281
warning and indicator lights 283

E

economical operation 412
electric chromic mirror (ECM) 136
electrical equipment 717
electronic stability control (ESC) system 399
emergency 601
emergency starting 605
emergency while driving 603
engine doesn't turn over 604
engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 603
engine will not start 604
flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 614
flat tire while driving 603
hazard warning flasher 602
not start 604
road warning 602
turns over slowly 604
vehicle stalls while driving 603
emergency starting
jump-starting 605
push-starting 606
emergency towing 624
emission control system 710
engine compartment 29, 630
engine coolant 644
engine overheats 608
engine start/stop button 368
ENGINE START/STOP button position 368
Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button 368
starting the engine 369
exterior features 350

roof rack 350

F

flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 614
floor mat anchor(s) 347
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 443, 443
malfunction and limitations 460
operation 449
settings 446
forward/side/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 573
settings 573
fuel economy 170
fuel filler door 119
closing the fuel filler door 120
opening the fuel filler door 119
fuel gauge 156
fuel requirements 12
fuses 676
engine compartment fuse replacement 679
inner panel fuse replacement 678

G

gauges 154
distance to empty 157
fuel gauge 156
odometer 156
outside temperature gauge 157
power gauge 154
SOC gauge 155
speedometer 154
glove box 330
green zone drive mode 409

H

head-up display (HUD) 182
headrest
front seat headrest 208
rear seat headrest 225
heated washer nozzle 194
HEV (hybrid electric vehicle) system 280
HEV powertrain 18
high beam assist (HBA) 188
highway driving assist (HDA) 542
malfunction and limitations 550
operation 544
settings 543
HomeLink® system 137
hood 117
closing the hood 118
opening the hood 117
hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 647
hybrid vehicle components 292

I

immobilizer system 64
indicator lights 166
infotainment system 353
audio system 356
inside rear view mirror 136
day/night rear view mirror 136
electronic chromic mirror (ECM) 136
HomeLink® system 137
instrument cluster 153
adjusting instrument cluster illumination 154
gauges 154
transmission shift indicator 158
integrated memory system 80
easy access function 81
recalling positions 80
reset 81
storing positions 80
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)
malfunction and limitations 509
operation 507
settings 506
interior features 332
AC inverter 340
air ventilation seat 336
ambient light 332
coat hook 345
cup holder 332
floor mat anchor(s) 347
passenger view 348
power outlet 339
seat warmer 333

side curtain 346
sun visor 337
USB charger 338
wireless smart phone charging system 341
interior light 302
automatic turn off function 302
glove box lamp 305
luggage room lamp 304
map lamp 302
room lamp 303
vanity mirror lamp 304

J

jump-starting 605

K

keys 48
battery replacement 48
smart key 49

L

lane following assist (LFA) 475
malfunction and limitations 478
operation 476
settings 475
lane keeping assist (LKA) 468
malfunction and limitations 472
operation 469
settings 468
LCD display 170
LCD display modes 170
LCD display messages 177
LCD display modes 175
driver assistance settings (infotainment system) 176
LCD displays
LCD display messages 177
service mode 174
liftgate 94
closing the liftgate 95
emergency liftgate safety release 95
opening the liftgate 94
liftgate auto close 105
how to use 105
releasing 106
light bulbs 691
bulb replacement precaution 691
light bulb position (front) 692
light bulb position (rear) 693
light bulb position (side) 694
replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type) 701
replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type) 699
replacing lights (LED type) 694
replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type) 702
replacing map lamp (Bulb type) 699
replacing reversing lamp (Bulb type) 698
replacing room lamp (Bulb type) 700
replacing tail and stop lamp and rear turn signal lamp and rear side marker (Bulb type) 697
replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type) 700
lighting 184
battery saver function 184
daytime running light (DRL) 184
front fog light 188
headlamp delay function 184
high beam assist (HBA) 188
one-touch lane change 187
operating high beam 186
operating turn signals 187
lighting control 185
auto light 186
head light (low beam) 186
position and tail lamp 185
luggage net holder 347

M

maintenance
air cleaner 650
battery 658
climate control air filter 651
engine coolant 644
fuses 676
lights bulbs 691
maintenance services 631
owner maintenance 633
washer fluid 649
wiper blades 654
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 503
operation 503
master warning mode 175
mirrors 136
inside rear view mirror 136

outside rear view mirror 149

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 536
limitations 538
operation 537
settings 536

O

odometer 156
one-touch lane change 187
online factory authorized manuals 719
opening the hood 117
outside rear view mirror 149
adjusting the outside rear view mirror 149
folding the outside rear view mirror 150
reverse parking aid function 151
outside temperature gauge 157

P

passenger view 348
power gauge 154
power outlet 339
power window lock button 115
pre-tensioner seat belt 236
push-starting 606

R

rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 563
malfunction and limitations 568
operation 564
settings 563
rear seat adjustment (7, 8 seats) 211
rear seat adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat) 221
rear view monitor (RVM) 553
malfunction and limitations 556
operation 554
settings 553
regenerative braking system
adjusting with paddle shifter 376
remote smart parking assist (RSPA) 587
malfunction and limitations 592
operation 588
settings 587
removable towing hook 623
replacing lights (LED type) 694
reporting safety defects 718
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA)
malfunction and limitations 582
operation 581
settings 580
roof rack 350

S

safe exit assist (SEA) 496
malfunction and limitations 500
operation 498
settings 497
safe exit warning (SEW) 490
malfunction and limitations 493
operation 491
settings 490
safety precautions 196
scheduled maintenance items 639
air cleaner filter 639
air conditioning refrigerant 641
automatic transmission fluid 640
brake discs, pads and calipers 640
brake fluid 640
brake hoses and lines 640
coolant 640
cooling system 639
drive shafts and boots 640
fluid levels 641
fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 639
fuel tank and fuel cap 639
spark plugs 639
steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 640
suspension mounting bolts 640
scheduled maintenance service 635
normal maintenance schedule 636
scheduled maintenance service precau-

tion 635
seat 198
feature of seat leather 203
front seat adjustment for manual seat 203
front seat adjustment for power seat 205
rear seat adjustment (7, 8 seats) 211
rear seat adjustment (VIP Lounge Seat) 221
seatback pocket 211
seat belt restraint system 227
driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor 229
pre-tensioner seat belt 236
seat belt warning 228
seat belts 227
care of seat belts 239
precautions 238
seat belt restraint system 227
seat warmer 333
seatback pocket 211
service interlock connector 294
side curtain 346
sliding door 82
smart cruise control (SCC) 520
display and control 525
malfunction and limitations 529
settings 520, 521
smart key 49
mechanical key 51
operation 49
smart liftgate with auto open 107
detecting area 110
how to deactivate 109
how to use 107
smart regeneration system 377
activation 377
basic setting of smart regeneration system 379
limitation 380
malfunction 380
resuming 379
setting 377
smart sliding door with auto open 90
detecting area 92
how to deactivate (smart key) 92
how to use 90
SOC gauge 155
special driving conditions 413
specifications 31
air conditioner compressor label 43
bulb wattage 35
engine number 42
lubricants and capacities 37
refrigerant label 44
tire specification and pressure label 41
tires and wheels 36
vehicle certification label 40
specifications, consumer information and reporting safety defects
reference weight when towing a trailer 34
speedometer 154
starting the engine
starting the engine 371
starting the engine with smart key 369
steering wheel 132
electric power steering (EPS) 132
horn 135
tilt & telescopic steering wheel 133
storage compartment 329
center console storage 330
glove box 330
luggage net holder 347
sun visor 337
sunroof
automatic reversal 127
sliding the sunroof 125
sunshade 124
tilting the sunroof 125
sunshade 124
surround view monitor (SVM) 557
malfunction and limitations 561
operation 559
settings 557

T

theft-alarm system 66
armed stage 66
disarmed stage 67
theft-alarm stage 67
tilting the sunroof 125

tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)
effective use of the TPMS 609
tire replacement with TPMS 611
tires and wheels 661
all season tires 673
checking tire inflation pressure 662
radial-ply tires 675
snow tires 674
summer tires 674
tire chains 675
tire maintenance 666
tire replacement 665
tire rotation 663
tire sidewall labeling 666
tire terminology and definitions 671
tire traction 666
wheel alignment and tire balance 664
wheel replacement 665
TOW mode 411
towing 621
emergency towing 624
emergency towing precautions 626
removable towing hook 623
without wheel dollies 622
trailer towing 421
driving with a trailer 423
hitches 422
maintenance 426
pull a trailer 426
safety chains 422
trailer brakes 423
transmission shift indicator 158
trip information (trip computer)
accumulated driving information mode 173
drive info display 172
fuel economy 170
trip information (Trip computer)
energy flow 174
turn by turn (TBT) mode 171

U

USB charger 338

V

vehicle auto shut-off system 406
vehicle break-in process 15
vehicle data collection and event data recorders 17
vehicle handling instructions 16
vehicle identification number (VIN) 39
vehicle load limit 428
vehicle modifications 14
vehicle weight 434

W

warning and indicator lights 159
warning lights 159
washer fluid 649
welcome system 301
window opening and closing 113
windows 112
power window lock button 115
window opening and closing 113
windshield defrosting and defogging 323
activate upon washer fluid use 327
defogging logic 326
defroster 325
front glass heater 326
winter driving 418
wiper blades 654
wipers and washers 191
heated washer nozzle 194
wireless smart phone charging system 341